



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>5</sup> : C07D 211/58, 401/06, 401/10, 211/76, A61K 31/445, C07D 413/10, 401/14, 401/12, 417/06, 405/06, 409/12, 409/14, 409/06</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 94/22826</b>  (43) International Publication Date: 13 October 1994 (13.10.94)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/JP94/00549 (22) International Filing Date: 4 April 1994 (04.04.94)  (30) Priority Data: 5/80712 7 April 1993 (07.04.93) JP  (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD. [JP/JP]; 9, Kanda- Tsukasacho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101 (JP).  (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): FUJIOKA, Takafumi [JP/JP]; 186-5, Aza Seicho, Shouzui, Aizumicho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-12 (JP). TERAMOTO, Shuji [JP/JP]; 426- 17, Kagasuno, Kawauchicho, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima 771-01 (JP). TANAKA, Michinori [JP/JP]; 211-1, Aza In- amoto, Nakakirai, Matsushigecho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-02 (JP). SHIMIZU, Hiroshi [JP/JP]; 463-10, Kaga- suno, Kawauchicho, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima 771-01 (JP). TABUSA, Fujio [JP/JP]; 1-65, Aza Shimozao, Shinki- rai, Kitajimacho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-02 (JP). TOM- INAGA, Michiaki [JP/JP]; 310-6, Takaiso, Kamiitacho, Itano-gun, Tokushima 771-13 (JP).</p>	<p>(74) Agents: ASAMURA, Kiyoshi et al.; Room 331, New Ohtemachi Building, 2-1, Ohtemachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100 (JP).  (81) Designated States: AU, CA, CN, KR, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  Published With international search report. With amended claims.</p>	
<p>(54) Title: PERIPHERAL VASODILATING AGENT CONTAINING N-ACYLATED 4-AMINO PIPERIDINE DERIVATIVES AS ACTIVE INGREDIENTS</p> <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>The present invention relates to novel peripheral vasodilating agents characterized by each containing as an active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof having excellent peripheral vasodilating activity. Said piperidine derivative or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof is represented by general formula (1), wherein R, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are the same as defined above.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>(1)</p> </div>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

- 1 -

## DESCRIPTION

PERIPHERAL VASODILATING AGENT CONTAINING N-ACYLATED 4-AMINO  
PIPERIDINE DERIVATIVES AS ACTIVE INGREDIENTS

## [Industrial Field of Utilization]

5                   The present invention relates to novel peripheral vasodilating agents each containing, as an active ingredient, a piperidine derivative having an excellent peripheral vasodilating activity.

## 10   [Prior Art and Problems to Be Solved by the Invention]

                  Various compounds having a peripheral vasodilating activity have been used for the treatment of various disturbances in peripheral circulations. As such compounds, there are known, for example, nicotinic acid derivatives such as Inositol Nicotinate, Ecofrol, 15   Nicametate, Nicotinyll Alcohol Tartarate and the like; norephedrin derivatives such as Nylidrin hydrochloride, Isoxsuprine hydrochloride and the like; Bamethan sulfate and compounds similar thereto; imidazoline derivatives 20   such as Tolazoline hydrochloride and the like; and Trimethylcyclohexyl mandelate.

                  Some of these known peripheral vasodilating compounds, however, have effects to the heart such as effect to heart rate, hypotensive effect, myocardinal 25   contraction effect and the like, and other adverse effects. Therefore, development of new peripheral

- 2 -

vasodilating compound is still desired.

In addition to the above, various compounds, each of which having chemical structural formula similar to that of the piperidine derivative represented by the below-mentioned general formula (1), have been known in some prior art references for example:

(A) Prior art references (Patents) filed by the present applicant's company (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.):

10       o U. S. Patent Nos. 4,487,772; 4,454,130;  
4,468,402;

          o U. S. Patent Nos. 4,886,809; 5,071,856  
(EP-A-0255134);

          o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho  
15 57-171974 (1982) [Japanese Patent Publication No. Sho  
64-9313 (1989)];

          o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho  
57-154129 (1982) [Japanese Patent Publication No. Sho  
64-53248 (1989)];

20       o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho  
54-16478 (1979);

          o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho  
55-85520 (1980);

          o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho  
25 51-65770 (1976);

          o Japanese Patent Koaki (Laid-open) No. Sho  
51-68574 (1976);

          o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho



- 3 -

51-118771 (1976);

o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho  
52-282 (1977); and Sho 52-283 (1977);

o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho  
5 52-118474 (1977);

o U. S. Patent Nos. 4,455,422; 4,567,187;  
4,460,593; and 4,619,932;

o U. S. Patent No. 5,008,274; (EP-A-0240015);

o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho  
10 52-83380;

o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei  
1-61468.

(B) Prior art references filed by and/or written by  
persons who belong to other than the present  
15 applicant's company:

o J. Org. Chem. 1990, (55), pp. 2552-2554;

o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-Open) No. Sho  
64-79151 [Japanese Patent Koaki (Laid-open) No. Hei  
2-169569; EP-A-0296560A2; U. S. Patent Nos. 5,100,901; &  
20 4,895,841)];

o Swiss Patent No. 535,767 [Chem. Abstr., 79, (7):  
42395k];

o J. Pharm. Sci., 1987, 76, (1), pp. 32-34 [Chem.,  
Abstr., 106, (25): 207384f];

o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho  
25 59-5610 (EP-A-0097000A2);

o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei  
1-316356 (EP-A-318029A);

- 4 -

- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 63-150237, Sho 63-170311 [Chem. Abstr., 109, (15): 128570x, DE-A-3740383];
- o J. Org. Chem., 1984, 49, (15), pp. 2795-2799;
- 5 o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 41-19506 [Chem. Abstr., 66, (11): 46341c];
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei 4-282366 [EP-A-481299, Chem. Abstr., 117, (9): 90151m; EP-A-457686, (Chem. Abstr., 116, (11): 106097r];
- 10 o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No, Sho 60-226862 [EP-A-156433, Chem. Abstr., 104, (15): 129918a];
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 57-192383; Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 15 56-92884; 56-125385; 56-161386; 56-164183; 56-164184, 56-166188, 57-40482; Chem. Pharm. Bull., 1985, 33, (3), pp. 1116-1128; J. Heterocyclic Chem., 20, pp. 565-573 (1983);
- o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 20 60-149583 [EP-A-144101, Chem. Abstr., 104, (9): 68856e]; Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 59-21680 [EP-A-99139, Chem. Abstr., 101, (3): 23473z];
- o DE-A-2311570 [Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 49-273].
- 25 (C) Prior art reference in which compounds having chemical structural formulae similar to those of piperidine compounds of the present invention, but the former do not overlapped with the latter:

- 5 -

- o Chem., Abstr., 98, (7): 53690e [U. S. Patent No. 4,350,634, Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No., Sho 54-36259]; Chem. Abstr., 91, (7): 56817t [Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 54-8589];
- 5 o Chem. Abstr., 107, (13): 115499q [Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 62-89679];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 114, (11); 101745z [DE-A-3907974];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 91, (7): 56817t [Swiss Patent No. 77/8589];
- 10 o Chem. Abstr., 100, (9): 68324x [EP-A-90733];
  - o Synth. Commun., 1985, 15, (2), pp. 157-163 [Chem. Abstr., 103, (7): 53339u]
  - o EP-A-297661A
  - o Chem. Abstr., 106, (3): 18371p [Japanese Patent
  - 15 Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 61-161262];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 113, (21): 190946k [Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Hei 2-138161];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 113, (3): 23909u [EP-A-344577];
  - Chem. Abstr., 114, (21): 206799y [Japanese Patent Kokai
  - 20 (Laid-open) No. Hei 2-306951];
  - o Chem. Abstr., 113, (1): 6232a [J. Med. Chem., 1990, 33, (6), pp 1688-1697];
  - o British Patent No. 2,216,516
  - o Japanese Patent Koaki (Laid-open) No. Sho
  - 25 54-92974 [EP-A-1175];
  - o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho 61-183283 [EP-A-191603];
  - o South African Patent No. 6701679 [Japanese Patent

- 6 -

Kokai (Laid-open) Nos. Sho 44-17387 & 43-29585]

o U. S. Patent No. 3,963,996

o Can. J. Pharm. Sci., 16, (1), pp 52-56, 1981

[Chem. Abstr. 96, (19): 162500x];

5 o Japanese Patent Kokai (Laid-open) No. Sho

62-48665 [DE-A-3529994]

o DT-2034640

These compounds being disclosed in the above-mentioned prior art references indeed possess certain  
10 pharma-cological activities, for example myocardial contraction increasing activity (positive inotropic activity), coronary blood flow increasing activity, hypotensive activity and antiinflammatory activity, etc. However, such known compounds do not possess any  
15 peripheral vasodilating activities at all.

#### [Means for Solving the Problems]

The present inventors made an extensive study in order to develop a peripheral vasodilating agent of new type and, as a result, found that the piperidine  
20 derivatives of the general formula (1) shown below or salts thereof have an excellent peripheral vasodilating activity.

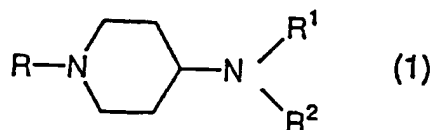
Each of the piperidine derivatives of the present invention, when contained in and used as a  
25 peripheral vasodilating agent, is useful as an agent for improving peripheral circulatory disturbances caused by arterial diseases (e.g. Berger disease, obstructive

- 7 -

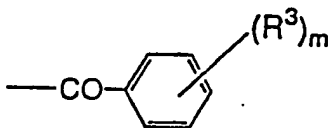
arteriosclerosis, Raynaud disease and Raynaud syndrome),  
venous diseases (e.g. venous thrombosis and thrombophle-  
bites) and other diseases (e.g. congelation, frostbite,  
feeling of cold and decubitus), and is effective for the  
5 preventions and treatments of feeling of coldness accom-  
panied by oversensitivity to the cold and hypnagogic  
disturbance, etc.

The piperidine derivatives of general formula  
(1) and their salts according to the present invention  
10 are characterized particularly in that while they have  
an excellent peripheral vasodilating activity, they show  
low pharmacological side-effects to the heart, i.e. a  
low effect to heart rate, a low hypotensive effect and a  
low myocardial contraction effect.

15 The piperidine derivatives contained in the  
peripheral vasodilating agents of the present invention  
as an active ingredient are represented by the following  
general formula (1).



[wherein, R is a group of the formula:

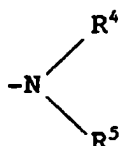


(wherein,  $m$  is an integer of 1 to 3;

$R^3$  is a hydrogen atom; a nitro group; a lower alkyl group; a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group; an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1  
5 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group; a carboxy group; a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl  
10 group; a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group; a lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxy carbonyl group-substituted lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a phenyl-lower  
15 alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group; an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a morpholinyl group-substituted lower alkoxy group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl group  
20 which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring; a 1,2,3,4-tetrazolyl group; an imidazolyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and  
25 a lower alkyl group on the imidazole ring; a pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrazole ring; a pyridyl group; a pyrrolyl group; a pyrrolydiny group which may have oxo group(s)

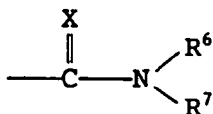
- 9 -

as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring; a piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring; a benzimidazolyl group; an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring; a 2-oxazolinyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a phenoxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy group; a lower alkanoyloxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy carbonyl group; an amino-lower alkyl group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; or a group of the formula:



(wherein,  $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  are the same or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenylcarbonyl group, an anilinothiocarbonyl group, an aminothiocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) or an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl group));

a group of the formula:



- 10 -

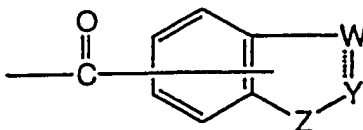
(wherein, X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are the same or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro group); a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group; a pyridylcarbonyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarobnyl group, a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which has, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a



- 11 -

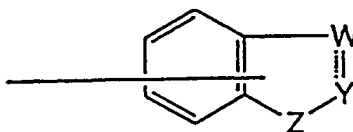
lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group  
 5 consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:



(wherein, Z is a group of the formula:  $-\text{CH}_2-$  or  $-\text{NH}-$  or a sulfur atom; Y and W are each a group of the formula:  $=\text{CH}-$  or a nitrogen atom; the dotted line in the bonding  
 10 of the formula:  $-\text{W}$  is a single bond or a double bond;



and the group of the formula:



may have 1-4 substituents selected from the group consisting of an oxo group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkylthio group,  
 15 a halogen atom, a nitro group and an amino group));

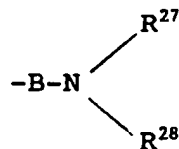
$\text{R}^1$  is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s);

$\text{R}^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may  
 20 have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from

- 12 -

the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl group; a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:

25



- 13 -

(wherein, B is a lower alkylene group; and R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same or different and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkenyl group; a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s); or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s);

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and the nitrogen atom bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, which heterocyclic group may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group;

provided that, when m is 1 and R<sup>3</sup> is an amino group, R<sup>3</sup> must not be substituted at the 4-position of the benzoyl group].

Of the compounds of general formula (1), those having substituents having the following definitions are novel compounds not yet disclosed in any literature.

The present invention includes these novel compounds.

That is, said novel compounds are those compounds of general formula (1) wherein R is any of the above-mentioned groups, other than an unsubstituted

- 14 -

lower alkanoyl group and a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and  
R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> form, together with the nitrogen atom bonded  
thereto, a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring or a  
1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, each having thereon  
5 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a  
hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group,  
or wherein R<sup>3</sup> in R is a group of the formula: -CX-NR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>  
and R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have the  
above-mentioned substituent(s), a phenoxy-lower alkyl  
10 group which may have the above-mentioned substituent(s),  
or a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have the above-  
mentioned substituent(s), each lower alkyl moiety of  
said groups being a C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group.

- 15 -

Specific examples of the individual groups mentioned with respect to general formula (1) and throughout the present specification are as follows.

"Lower alkyl group" includes C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or  
5 branched-chain alkyl groups such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl and hexyl groups and the like.

"Halogen atom" includes, for example, a fluorine atom, a chlorine atom, a bromine atom and an  
10 iodine atom.

"Lower alkanoyl group" includes C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl groups such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, pentanoyl, tert-butylcarbonyl and hexanoyl groups and the like.

15 "Aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by aminocarbonyl groups which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s), such as carbamoyl, methylaminocarbonyl, ethylaminocarbonyl, propylaminocarbonyl,  
20 isopropylaminocarbonyl, butylaminocarbonyl, tert-butylaminocarbonyl, pentylaminocarbonyl, hexylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, diethylaminocarbonyl, dipropylaminocarbonyl, dibutylaminocarbonyl, dipentylaminocarbonyl, dihexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-  
25 ethylaminocarbonyl, N-ethyl-N-propylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-butylaminocarbonyl and N-methyl-N-hexylaminocarbonyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group"

- 16 -

includes C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylsulfonyl group-substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups such as methylsulfonylmethyl, 3-ethylsulfonylpropyl, 4-methylsulfonylbutyl, 2-methylsulfonylethyl, 6-propylsulfonylhexyl, 5-isopropylsulfonylpentyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-butylsulfonylethyl and 2-methyl-3-methylsulfonylpropyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group" includes C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio group-substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups such as methylthiomethyl, 3-ethylthiopropyl, 4-methylthiobutyl, 2-methylthioethyl, 6-propylthiohexyl, 5-isopropylthiopentyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-butylthioethyl and 2-methyl-3-methylthiopropyl groups and the like.

"Hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups each having 1-3 hydroxyl groups, such as hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-hydroxyethyl, 5,5,4-trihydroxypentyl, 5-hydroxypentyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 1-hydroxyisopropyl and 2-methyl-3-hydroxypropyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkenyl group" includes C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkenyl groups such as vinyl, allyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-methylallyl, 2-pentenyl and 2-hexenyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkoxycarbonyl-substituted lower alkenyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or

- 17 -

branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl-substituted C<sub>2-6</sub> straight-  
or branched-chain alkenyl groups such as 3-methoxy-  
carbonylallyl, 2-ethoxycarbonylvinyl, 3-isopropoxy-  
carbonyl-1-methylallyl, 5-butoxycarbonyl-2-pentenyl, 6-  
5 pentyloxycarbonyl-2-hexenyl and 4-hexyloxycarbonyl-2-  
butenyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl  
ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting  
of a hydroxyl group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a  
10 lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, an amino group  
which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substi-  
tuent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group"  
can be exemplified by phenyl groups which may each have,  
on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the  
15 group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a phenylalkoxy  
group whose alkoxy moiety is a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or  
branched-chain alkoxy group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or  
branched-chain alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, an  
amino group which may have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-  
20 chain alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a C<sub>1-6</sub>  
straight- or branched-chain alkyl group and a C<sub>1-6</sub>  
straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, such as  
phenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-  
hydroxyphenyl, 2,3-dihydroxyphenyl, 2,4-dihydroxyphenyl,  
25 3,4-dihydroxyphenyl, 2,6-dihydroxyphenyl, 3,4,5-trihyd-  
roxyphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-  
methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-  
ethoxyphenyl, 4-isopropoxyphenyl, 4-pentyloxyphenyl,

2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-hexyloxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl, 2,3-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-diethoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dipentyloxyphenyl, 5 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 2-ethylphenyl, 3-ethylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-propylphenyl, 3-propylphenyl, 4-propylphenyl, 2-isopropylphenyl, 3-pentylphenyl, 4-hexylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 10 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,3-dimethylphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 3,4-diethylphenyl, 3,5-diethylphenyl, 3,4,5-trimethylphenyl, 2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, 2,6-dinitrophenyl, 2,4,6-trinitrophenyl, 4-aminophenyl, 15 4-propionylaminophenyl, 2-acetylaminophenyl, 3-formylaminophenyl, 2-butyrylaminophenyl, 3-isobutyrylamino-phenyl, 4-pentanoylaminophenyl, 4-tert-butylcarbonylaminophenyl, 3-hexanoylaminophenyl, 3,4-diaminophenyl, 3,4,5-triaminophenyl, 3,4-diacetylaminophenyl, 4-acetyloxyphenyl, 3,4-dibenzyloxyphenyl, 2,4-diacetyl- 20 oxyphenyl, 4-benzyloxyphenyl, 3-propionyloxyphenyl, 2-butyrylphenyl, 4-pentanoyloxyphenyl, 4-hexanoyloxyphenyl, 4-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl, 3-(3-phenylpropoxy)-phenyl, 4-(4-phenylbutoxy)phenyl, 2-(5-phenyl- 25 pentyloxy)phenyl and 4-(6-phenylhexyloxy)phenyl groups and the like.

"Amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s)" can be exemplified by



- 19 -

amino-substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy groups which may each have one to two C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups as substituent(s), such as aminomethoxy, 1-aminoethoxy, 2-aminoethoxy, 3-  
5 aminopropoxy, 4-aminobutoxy, 5-aminopentyloxy, 6-aminohexyloxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2-aminoethoxy, 2-methyl-3-aminopropoxy, methylaminomethoxy, ethylaminomethoxy, propylaminomethoxy, isopropylaminomethoxy, butylaminomethoxy, tert-butylaminomethoxy, pentylaminomethoxy,  
10 hexylaminomethoxy, dimethylaminomethoxy, diethylaminomethoxy, dipropylaminomethoxy, dibutylaminomethoxy, dipentylaminomethoxy, dihexylaminomethoxy, N-methyl-N-ethylaminomethoxy, N-methyl-N-propylaminomethoxy, N-methyl-N-butylaminomethoxy, N-methyl-N-hexylaminomethoxy,  
15 1-methylaminoethoxy, 2-ethylaminoethoxy, 3-propylaminopropoxy, 4-butylaminobutoxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2-pentylaminoethoxy, 5-hexylaminopentyloxy, 6-dimethylaminohexyloxy, 2-diethylaminoethoxy, 1-(N-methyl-N-hexylamino)ethoxy, 3-dihexylaminopropoxy, 4-dibutylaminobutoxy and 2-(N-  
20 methyl-N-pentylamino)ethoxy groups and the like.

"Morpholinyl-substituted lower alkoxy group" includes morpholinyl-substituted alkoxy groups whose alkoxy moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, such as morpholinomethoxy, 2-  
25 morpholinoethoxy, 1-(2-morpholinyl)ethoxy, 3-(3-morpholinyl)propoxy, 4-morpholinobutoxy, 5-(2-morpholinyl)pentyloxy and 6-(3-morpholinyl)hexyloxy groups and the like.

- 20 -

"1,2,4-Triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring" includes 1,2,4-triazolyl, 3-oxo-1,2,4-triazolyl, 5-oxo-1,2,4-triazolyl, etc.

5               "Imidazolyl group which may have, on the imidazole ring, 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group" includes imidazolyl groups which may each have, on the imidazole ring, 1-2 substituents selected from the group  
10 consisting of a phenyl group and a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as imidazolyl, 4-phenylimidazolyl, 2-ethylimidazolyl, 2-ethyl-4-methylimidazolyl, 2-methyl-4-phenylimidazolyl, 2-propylimidazolyl, 4-butylimidazolyl, 4-pentylimidazolyl,  
15 2-hexylimidazolyl and 2-phenylimidazolyl groups and the like.

"Pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) on the pyrazole ring" can be exemplified by pyrazolyl groups which may each have, on the pyrazole  
20 ring, C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s), such as pyrazolyl, 3-methylpyrazolyl, 4-ethylpyrazolyl, 1-methylpyrazolyl, 3-propylpyrazolyl, 4-butylpyrazolyl, 3-pentylpyrazolyl and 4-hexylpyrazolyl groups and the like.

25               "Pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring" includes pyrrolidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, 3-oxopyrrolidinyl, etc.

- 21 -

"Piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring" includes piperidinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 3-oxopiperidinyl, 4-oxopiperidinyl, etc.

5           "Imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring" includes imidazolidinyl, 2-oxoimidazolidinyl, 4-oxoimidazolidinyl, 5-oxoimidazolidinyl, etc.

10           "1,2,4-Triazolyl-lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by 1,2,4-triazolylalkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or straight-chained alkyl group", such as (1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methyl, 2-(1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)ethyl, 1-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)ethyl, 3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propyl, 4-((1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)butyl, 5-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)pentyl, 6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)ethyl and 2-methyl-3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propyl groups and the like.

20           "Lower alkenylcarbonyl group" includes C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkenylcarbonyl groups such as vinylcarbonyl, allylcarbonyl, 2-butenylcarbonyl, 3-butenylcarbonyl, 1-methylallylcarbonyl, 2-pentenylcarbonyl and 2-hexenylcarbonyl groups and the like.

25           "Aminothiocabonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s)" can be exemplified by aminothiocabonyl groups which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), such as aminothiocabonyl, methylaminothio-

- 22 -

carbonyl, ethylaminothiocarbonyl, propylaminothio-  
carbonyl, isopropylaminothiocarbonyl, butylaminothio-  
carbonyl, tert-butylaminothiocarbonyl, pentylaminothio-  
carbonyl, hexylaminothiocarbonyl, dimethylaminothio-  
5 carbonyl, diethylaminothiocarbonyl, dipropylaminothio-  
carbonyl, dibutylaminothiocarbonyl, dipentylamino-  
thiocarbonyl, dihexylaminothiocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-  
ethylaminothiocarbonyl, N-ethyl-N-propylaminothio-  
carbonyl, N-methyl-N-butylaminothiocarbonyl and N-  
10 methyl-N-hexylaminothiocarbonyl groups and the like.

"Aminocarbonyl group which may have 1-2  
substituents selected from the group consisting of a  
lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl  
group" can be exemplified by aminocarbonyl groups which  
15 may each have 1-2 substituents selected from the group  
consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl  
group, a phenyl group and a C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-  
chain alkenyl group, such as aminocarbonyl, phenylamino-  
carbonyl, diphenylaminocarbonyl, methylaminocarbonyl,  
20 ethylaminocarbonyl, propylaminocarbonyl, isopropyl-  
aminocarbonyl, butylaminocarbonyl, tertbutylamino-  
carbonyl, pentylaminocarbonyl, hexylaminocarbonyl,  
dimethylaminocarbonyl, diethylaminocarbonyl, dipropyl-  
aminocarbonyl, dibutylaminocarbonyl, dipentylamino-  
25 carbonyl, dihexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylamino-  
carbonyl, N-ethyl-N-propylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-  
butylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-hexylaminocarbonyl, N-  
methyl-N-phenylaminocarbonyl, N-ethyl-N-phenylamino-

- 23 -

carbonyl, vinylaminocarbonyl, allylaminocarbonyl, (2-butenyl)aminocarbonyl, (3-butenyl)aminocarbonyl, (1-methylallyl)aminocarbonyl, (2-pentenyl)aminocarbonyl, (2-hexenyl)aminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-allylaminocarbonyl  
5 and diallylaminocarbonyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro groups" can be exemplified by phenyl groups which may  
10 each have, on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro group, such as phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 4-isopropoxyphenyl, 4-pentyloxyphenyl,  
15 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-hexyloxyphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl, 2,3-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-diethoxyphenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 3,4-dipentyloxyphenyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 2-iodophenyl, 3-iodophenyl, 4-iodophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-dibromophenyl, 3,4,5-trichlorophenyl, 2-methoxy-3-chlorophenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, 2,6-dinitrophenyl and

- 24 -

2,4,6-trinitrophenyl groups and the like.

"Amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by amino groups which may each have one to two C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups as substituent(s), such as amino, methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, butylamino, tert-butylamino, pentylamino, hexylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, dipropylamino, dibutylamino, dipentylamino, dihexylamino, N-methyl-N-ethylamino, N-ethyl-N-propylamino, N-methyl-N-butylamino and N-methyl-N-hexylamino groups and the like.

"Lower alkanoyl group which may have, as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by the above-mentioned alkanoyl groups and also by C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl groups which may each have, as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have one to two C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups, such as 2-hydroxyacetyl, 3-hydroxypropionyl, 2-hydroxypropionyl, 4-hydroxybutyryl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxypropionyl, 5-hydroxypentanoyl, 6-hydroxyhexanoyl, 3-methyl-4-hydroxybutyryl, 2-aminoacetyl, 4-aminobutyryl, 4-methylaminobutyryl, 2-dimethylaminoacetyl, 2-methylaminoacetyl, 4-dimethylaminoacetyl, 3-ethylaminopropionyl, 2-isopropylaminopropionyl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-butylaminopropionyl, 5-pentylaminopentanoyl, 6-hexylaminohexanoyl, 3-methyl-4-(N-methyl-N-ethylamino)butyryl

- 25 -

groups and the like. Incidentally, "lower alkanoyl group having, as substituent, hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s)" includes the above-mentioned groups other than unsubstituted lower alkanoyl groups.

"Lower alkanoyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms" includes C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl groups each having 1-3 halogen atoms, such as 2,2,2-trifluoroacetyl, 2,2,2-trichloroacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, 2-fluoroacetyl, 2-iodoacetyl, 2,2-difluoroacetyl, 2,2-dibromoacetyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropionyl, 3,3,3-trichloropropionyl, 3-chloropropionyl, 2,3-dichloropropionyl, 4,4,4-trichlorobutyryl, 4-fluorobutyryl, 5-chloropentanoyl, 3-chloro-2-methylpropionyl, 6-bromohexanoyl and 5,6-dibromohexanoyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkoxy carbonyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy carbonyl groups such as methoxy carbonyl, ethoxy carbonyl, propoxy carbonyl, isopropoxy carbonyl, butoxy carbonyl, tert-butoxy carbonyl, pentyloxy carbonyl and hexyloxy carbonyl groups and the like.

"Amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by amino groups which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), such as amino, formylamino, acetylamino, propionylamino, butyrylamino, isobutyrylamino, pentanoylamino, tert-butylcarbonylamino and hexanoyl-

- 26 -

amino groups and the like.

"Pyridylcarbonyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), lower alkoxy-carbonyl group(s), hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group(s), phenyl group(s) and 1,2,4-triazolyl group(s)" can be exemplified by pyridylcarbonyl groups which may each have, on the pyridine ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), halogen atom(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s), pyrrolyl group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), hydroxyl group(s), aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) each having 1-3 hydroxyl groups, phenyl group(s) and 1,2,4-triazolyl group(s), such as pyridylcarbonyl, 2-nitropyridylcarbonyl, 3-nitropyridylcarbonyl, 4-nitropyridylcarbonyl, 2-aminopyridylcarbonyl, 3-aminopyridylcarbonyl, 4-amino-



pyridylcarbonyl, 2-propionylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 3-acetylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 4-butyrylamino-  
pyridylcarbonyl, 2-pentanoylamino-  
pyridylcarbonyl, 3-hexanoylamino-  
pyridylcarbonyl, 2-chloropyridylcarbonyl,  
5 3-bromopyridylcarbonyl, 4-fluoropyridylcarbonyl, 2-iodopyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-dichloropyridylcarbonyl, 2-methylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-ethylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-propylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-butylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexylpyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-dimethylpyridylcarbonyl, 2,4,6-trimethylpyridylcarbonyl,  
10 2-(1-pyrrolyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-amino-3-methylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-propionylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 2-(1-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-methylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 3-ethylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 4-propylthio-  
15 pyridylcarbonyl, 2-butylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexylthiopyridylcarbonyl, 2-acetylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-acetyl-4-methylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-propionylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-butylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-formylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentanoyl-  
20 pyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexanoylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-hydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 3-hydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 4-hydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-dihydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 2,4,6-trihydroxypyridylcarbonyl, 2-hydroxy-3-chloropyridylcarbonyl, 2-ethylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-  
25 methylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-propylamino-  
carbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-butylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-carbamoylpyridyl-

- 28 -

carbonyl, 2-dimethylaminocarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-methoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-ethoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-propoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-butoxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-pentyloxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 4-hexyloxycarbonylpyridylcarbonyl, 2-hydroxymethylpyridylcarbonyl, 2,4-dimethyl-3-propionylaminopyridylcarbonyl, 3-propionylamino-4-methylpyridylcarbonyl, 3-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 4-(3-hydroxypropyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-(4-hydroxybutyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 3-(5-hydroxypentyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 4-(6-hydroxyhexyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 4-(5,5,4-trihydroxybutyl)pyridylcarbonyl, 2-phenylpyridylcarbonyl and 3-phenylpyridylcarbonyl groups and the like.

"1,2,4-Triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group" can be exemplified by 1,2,4-triazolylalkanoyl groups whose alkanoyl moieties are each a C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group, such as 2-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)acetyl, 3-(1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)propionyl, 2-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)propionyl, 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyryl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)propionyl, 5-(1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)pentanoyl, 6-(1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)hexanoyl and 3-methyl-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyryl groups and the like.

"Lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)" can be exemplified by (a) the above-mentioned lower alkyl groups and (b) C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups each having 1-3

- 29 -

hydroxyl groups, obtained by introducing said hydroxyl group(s) into the lower alkyl group (a).

"Lower alkylthio group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio groups such as methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, tert-butylthio, pentylthio and hexylthio groups and the like.

"Lower alkylsulfinyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylsulfinyl groups such as methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, isopropylsulfinyl, butylsulfinyl, tert-butylsulfinyl, pentylsulfinyl, hexylsulfinyl groups and the like.

"Carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group" includes carboxyalkoxy groups whose alkoxy moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, such as carboxymethoxy, 2-carboxyethoxy, 1-carboxyethoxy, 3-carboxypropoxy, 4-carboxybutoxy, 5-carboxypentyloxy, 6-carboxyhexyloxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2-carboxyethoxy and 2-methyl-3-carboxypropoxy groups and the like.

"Amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s), or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by amino groups which may have, as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group(s), or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-

chain alkyl group(s), such as amino, carbamoylamino, methylaminocarbonylamino, ethylaminocarbonylamino, propylaminocarbonylamino, isopropylaminocarbonylamino, butylaminocarbonylamino, tert-butylaminocarbonylamino, 5 pentylaminocarbonylamino, hexylaminocarbonylamino, dimethylaminocarbonylamino, diethylaminocarbonylamino, dipropylaminocarbonylamino, dibutylaminocarbonylamino, dipentylaminocarbonylamino, dihexylaminocarbonylamino, N-acetyl-N-ethylaminocarbonylamino, N-propionyl-N- 10 propylaminocarbonylamino, N-methoxycarbonyl-N-butylaminocarbonylamino, N-ethoxycarbonyl-N-hexylaminocarbonylamino, formylamino, acetylamino, propionylamino, butyrylamino, isobutyrylamino, pentanoylamino, tert-butylcarbonylamino, hexanoylamino, methoxycarbonylamino, 15 ethoxycarbonylamino, propoxycarbonylamino, isopropoxycarbonylamino, butoxycarbonylamino, tert-butoxycarbonylamino, pentyloxycarbonylamino and hexyloxycarbonylamino groups and the like.

"Phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on 20 the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a hydroxyl group and a amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by phenoxyalkyl groups which may each 25 have, on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a hydroxyl

group and an amino group which may have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), and whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as phenoxymethyl, 2-phenoxyethyl, 1-phenoxyethyl, 3-phenoxypropyl, 4-phenoxybutyl, 5-phenoxypentyl, 6-phenoxyhexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phenoxyethyl, 2-methyl-3-phenoxypropyl, (2-hydroxy-phenoxy)methyl, 2-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)ethyl, 1-(3-hydroxyphenoxy)ethyl, 3-(2-hydroxyphenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-hydroxyphenoxy)butyl, 5-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)pentyl, 6-(2-hydroxyphenoxy)hexyl, (2-methoxyphenoxy)methyl, 2-(4-methoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 1-(3-ethoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 3-(2-propoxyphenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-butoxyphenoxy)butyl, 5-(4-pentyloxyphenoxy)pentyl, 6-(2-hexyloxyphenoxy)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2,4-dimethoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 2-methyl-3-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenoxy)propyl, (2,3-dihydroxyphenoxy)methyl, (3,4,5-trihydroxyphenoxy)methyl, 2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenoxy)ethyl, 2-(3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenoxy)-ethyl, (2-methylphenoxy)methyl, 2-(4-methylphenoxy)-ethyl, 2-(3-methylphenoxy)ethyl, 1-(4-methylphenoxy)-ethyl, 3-(2-ethylphenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-ethylphenoxy)-butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-ethylphenoxy)ethyl, 5-(4-isopropylphenoxy)pentyl, 6-(4-hexylphenoxy)hexyl, (3,4-dimethylphenoxy)methyl, (3,4,5-trimethylphenoxy)methyl, (2,5-dimethylphenoxy)methyl, (2-chlorophenoxy)methyl, (4-chlorophenoxy)methyl, (3-chlorophenoxy)methyl, 2-(3-chlorophenoxy)ethyl, (2-fluorophenoxy)methyl, 1-(4-chlorophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(2-fluorophenoxy)propyl, 4-(3-

fluorophenoxy)butyl, 5-(4-fluorophenoxy)pentyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2-bromophenoxy)ethyl, 6-(3-bromophenoxy)-hexyl, (4-bromophenoxy)methyl, 2-(2-iodophenoxy)ethyl, 1-(3-iodophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(4-iodophenoxy)propyl, (3,4-dichlorophenoxy)methyl, (3,5-dichlorophenoxy)methyl, (2,6-dichlorophenoxy)methyl, (2,3-dichlorophenoxy)-methyl, (2,4-dichlorophenoxy)methyl, (3,4-difluorophenoxy)methyl, (3,5-dibromophenoxy)methyl, (3,4,5-trichlorophenoxy)methyl, (2-methoxy-3-chlorophenoxy)methyl, (2-nitrophenoxy)methyl, 2-(3-nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 1-(2-nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(3-nitrophenoxy)propyl, 4-(4-nitrophenoxy)butyl, 5-(2-nitrophenoxy)pentyl, 2-(3-methyl-4-nitrophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(3-methyl-4-aminophenoxy)ethyl, 6-(3-nitrophenoxy)-hexyl, 2-(3,4-dinitrophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(3,4,5-trinitrophenoxy)ethyl, (2-aminophenoxy)methyl, 2-(3-aminophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(4-aminophenoxy)ethyl, 1-(2-aminophenoxy)ethyl, 3-(3-aminophenoxy)propyl, 4-(4-aminophenoxy)butyl, 5-(2-aminophenoxy)pentyl, 6-(3-aminophenoxy)hexyl, 2-(3,4-diaminophenoxy)ethyl, 2-(3,4,5-triaminophenoxy)ethyl, (2-propionylaminophenoxy)-ethyl, 3-(3-butyrylaminophenoxy)propyl, 4-(4-pentanoylaminophenoxy)butyl, 5-(5-hexanoylaminophenoxy)pentyl, 2-(4-acetylaminophenoxy)ethyl and 6-(2-acetylaminophenoxy)hexyl groups and the like.

"Pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring" can be exemplified by pyridylalkyl groups which

- 33 -

may each have, on the pyridine ring, one to three C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups and whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as (2-pyridyl)methyl, 2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl, 2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl, 1-(4-pyridyl)ethyl, 3-(2-pyridyl)propyl, 4-(3-pyridyl)butyl, 5-(4-pyridyl)pentyl, 6-(2-pyridyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl, 2-methyl-3-(4-pyridyl)propyl, (4-methyl-2-pyridyl)methyl, 2-(2-methyl-6-pyridyl)ethyl, 1-(3-propyl-4-pyridyl)ethyl, 3-(4-butyl-2-pyridyl)propyl, 4-(2-pentyl-3-pyridyl)butyl, 5-(3-hexyl-4-pyridyl)pentyl, 6-(3,4-dimethyl-2-pyridyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2,4,6-trimethyl-3-pyridyl)ethyl and 2-methyl-3-(2,3-dimethyl-4-pyridyl)propyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxy carbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s), and whose lower alkyl moiety may have, as substituent(s), lower alkoxy carbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group(s)" can be exemplified by phenylalkyl

groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, which may each have, on the phenyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, a halogen atom, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylsulfinyl group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-substituted C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group which may have one to two C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups as substituent(s), a carboxyalkoxy group whose alkoxy moiety is a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), and whose alkyl moieties may each have, as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy-carbonyl group(s) or C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group(s) each having 1-3 hydroxyl groups, such as benzyl, 2-phenylethyl, 1-phenylethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 2-phenylpropyl, 4-phenylbutyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phenylethyl, 5-phenylpentyl, 6-phenylhexyl, 2-methyl-3-phenylpropyl, 1-methoxycarbonyl-2-phenylethyl, 1-hydroxymethyl-2-phenylethyl, 1-ethoxycarbonyl-3-phenylpropyl, 1-(2-



hydroxyethyl)-4-phenylpropyl, 1-hydroxymethyl-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-methoxybenzyl, 3-(2-ethoxyphenyl)propyl, 4-(3-ethoxyphenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-ethoxyphenyl)ethyl, 5-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)pentyl, 6-(4-hexyloxyphenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyl, 2,5-dimethylbenzyl, 3-methoxybenzyl, 4-methoxybenzyl, 2,4-diethoxybenzyl, 2,3-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,6-dimethoxybenzyl, 4-ethylthiobenzyl, 2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-propylthiophenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-butylthiophenyl)propyl, 4-(3-pentylthiophenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-hexylthiophenyl)ethyl, 5-(2-methylthiophenyl)pentyl, 6-(methylthiophenyl)hexyl, 2-hydroxybenzyl, 4-hydroxybenzyl, 2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-hydroxyphenyl)propyl, 4-(3-hydroxyphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-hydroxyphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-hydroxyphenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dihydroxybenzyl, 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzyl, 2-methylbenzyl, 2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-methylphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-ethylphenyl)propyl, 4-(3-ethylphenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-ethylphenyl)ethyl, 5-(4-isopropylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(4-hexylphenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dimethylbenzyl, 3,4,5-trimethyl benzyl, 2,5-dimethylbenzyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, 4-chloro benzyl, 3-chlorobenzyl, 2-(3-chlorophenyl)ethyl, 2-fluorobenzyl, 1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-fluoro phenyl)propyl, 4-(3-fluorophenyl)butyl, 5-

(4-fluorophenyl)pentyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2-bromophenyl)-ethyl, 6-(3-bromophenyl)hexyl, 4-bromobenzyl, 2-(2-iodophenyl) ethyl, 1-(3-iodophenyl)ethyl, 3-(4-iodophenyl)propyl, 3,4-dichlorobenzyl, 3,5-dichlorobenzyl, 5 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, 2,3-dichlorobenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-difluorobenzyl, 3,5-dibromobenzyl, 3,4,5-trichlorobenzyl, 2-methoxy-3-chlorobenzyl, 2-nitrobenzyl, 2-(3-nitrophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-nitrophenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-nitrophenyl)propyl, 4-(4-10 nitrophenyl)butyl, 5-(2-nitrophenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-nitrophenyl)hexyl, 2-(3,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3,4,5-trinitrophenyl)ethyl, 2-aminobenzyl, 2-(3-aminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-aminophenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-aminophenyl)propyl, 4-(4-aminophenyl)butyl, 5-(2-15 aminophenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-aminophenyl)hexyl, 2-(3,4-diaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3,4,5-triaminophenyl)ethyl, 4-ethylsulfinylbenzyl, 2-(4-methylsulfinyl)ethyl, 1-(2-propylsulfinylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-butylsulfinylphenyl)-propyl, 4-(3-pentylsulfinylphenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-20 (4-hexylsulfinylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-methylsulfinylphenyl)hexyl, 3-methoxycarbonylbenzyl, 2-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-ethoxycarbonylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-propoxycarbonylphenyl)propyl, 4-(4-butoxycarbonylphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-pentyloxycarbonylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-25 hexyloxycarbonylphenyl)hexyl, 3-carbamoylbenzyl, 2-(4-carbamoylphenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-carbamoylphenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-carbamoylphenyl)propyl, 4-(4-carbamoylphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-carbamoylphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-carbamoylphenyl)hexyl,

3-carboxybenzyl, 2-(4-carboxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-carboxyphenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-carboxyphenyl)propyl, 4-(4-carboxyphenyl)butyl, 5-(2-carboxyphenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-carboxyphenyl)hexyl, 2-aminomethoxybenzyl, 2-[2-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)phenyl]ethyl, 1-[3-(3-propylamino propoxy)phenyl]ethyl, 3-[4-(5-hexylaminopentyloxy)phenyl]propyl, 4-{2-[2-(N-methyl-N-pentylamino)ethoxy]-phenyl}butyl, 5-[3-(6-aminohexyloxy)phenyl]pentyl, 3-(2-carboxyethoxy)benzyl, 2-(2-carboxymethoxyphenyl)ethyl, 10 1-[3-(1-carboxyethoxy)phenyl]ethyl, 3-[4-(3-carboxypropoxy)phenyl]propyl, 4-[2-(4-carboxybutoxy)phenyl]butyl, 5-[3-(5-carboxypentyloxy)phenyl]pentyl, 6-[4-(6-carboxyhexyloxy)phenyl]hexyl, 2-(2-acetylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-acetylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(2-methylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-acetylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-methylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-methylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-ethoxycarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-propionylaminophenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-butyrylaminophenyl)propyl, 4-(4-pentanoylaminophenyl)butyl, 5-(5-hexanoylaminophenyl)pentyl, 6-(2-acetylaminophenyl)hexyl, 2-methoxycarbonylamino benzyl, 1-(4-propoxycarbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 3-(3-butoxycarbonylaminophenyl)propyl, 4-(2-pentyloxy-carbonylaminophenyl)butyl, 5-(3-hexyloxycarbon-ylaminophenyl)benzyl, 6-(2-methoxycarbonylaminophenyl)hexyl, 2-aminocarbonylaminobenzyl, 1-(3-propylamino-carbonylaminophenyl)ethyl, 3-(4-hexylaminocarbonylaminophenyl)propyl, 4-[2-(N-methyl-N-pentylamino-

carbonylamino)phenyl]butyl, 5-(3-dimethylamino-carbonylamino)phenyl]pentyl, 6-(2-ethylamino-carbonylamino)phenyl]hexyl, 3,4-diacetylaminobenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxycarbonylamino)benzyl, 3-carboxy-4-hydroxybenzyl  
5 and 3-methyl-4-methoxybenzyl groups and the like.

"Aminocarbonyl group which may have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of lower alkyl groups and phenyl groups" can be exemplified by aminocarbonyl groups which may each have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups and phenyl groups, such as aminocarbonyl, phenylaminocarbonyl, diphenylaminocarbonyl, methylaminocarbonyl, ethylaminocarbonyl, propylaminocarbonyl, isopropylaminocarbonyl,  
15 butylaminocarbonyl, tert-butylaminocarbonyl, pentylaminocarbonyl, hexylaminocarbonyl, dimethylaminocarbonyl, diethylaminocarbonyl, dipropylaminocarbonyl, dibutylaminocarbonyl, dipentylaminocarbonyl, dihexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-ethylaminocarbonyl, N-ethyl-N-propylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-butylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-hexylaminocarbonyl, N-methyl-N-phenylaminocarbonyl and N-ethyl-N-phenylaminocarbonyl groups and  
20 the like.

"Furoyl group which may have, on the furan  
25 ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino groups which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by

furoyl groups which may each have, on the furan ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group having 1-3 hydroxyl groups as substituent(s), C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), such as furoyl, 2-nitrofuroyl, 3-nitrofuroyl, 2,4-dinitrofuroyl, 2-formylfuroyl, 2-acetylfuroyl, 3-propionylfuroyl, 2-butyrylfuroyl, 3-pentanoylfuroyl, 2-hexanoylfuroyl, 2-aminofuroyl, 2,3-diaminofuroyl, 2-propionylaminofuroyl, 3-acetylaminofuroyl, 2-(1-hydroxyethyl)furoyl, 3-hydroxymethylfuroyl, 2-(3-hydroxypropyl)furoyl, 2-butyrylaminofuroyl, 3-pentanoylaminofuroyl, 2-(4-hydroxybutyl)furoyl, 3-(5-hydroxypentyl)furoyl, 2-hexanoylaminofuroyl, 3-nitro-2-acetylaminofuroyl, 3-(5,5,4-trihydroxypentyl)furoyl, 2-(6-hydroxyhexyl)furoyl, 2-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)furoyl and 2-propionylamino-3,4-dinitrofuroyl groups and the like.

20 "Thienylcarbonyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by thienylcarbonyl groups which may each have, on the thienyl ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have

- 40 -

C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), such as thienylcarbonyl, 2-nitrothienylcarbonyl, 3-nitrothienylcarbonyl, 2,4-dinitrothienylcarbonyl, 2-methylthienylcarbonyl, 3-ethylthienylcarbonyl, 2-propylthienylcarbonyl, 3-butylthienylcarbonyl, 2-pentylthienylcarbonyl, 3-hexylthienylcarbonyl, 2,3,4-trimethylthienylcarbonyl, 2,3-dimethylthienylcarbonyl, 2-chlorothienylcarbonyl, 3-bromothienylcarbonyl, 2-fluorothienylcarbonyl, 3-iodothienylcarbonyl, 2,3-dichlorothienylcarbonyl, 2,3,4-trichlorothienylcarbonyl, 2-aminothienylcarbonyl, 2,3-diaminothienylcarbonyl, 2-propionylaminothienylcarbonyl, 3-acetylaminothienylcarbonyl, 2-butyrylaminothienylcarbonyl, 3-pentanoylaminothienylcarbonyl, 2-hexanoylaminothienylcarbonyl, 2-propionylamino-3-methylthienylcarbonyl and 4-chloro-2-acetylaminothienylcarbonyl groups and the like.

"Fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group" can be exemplified by fluorenylcarbonyl groups which may each have, on the fluorene ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and an nitro group, such as fluorenylcarbonyl, 9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl, 2-nitrofluorenylcarbonyl, 3-nitrofluorenylcarbonyl, 4-nitrofluorenylcarbonyl, 2-nitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl, 3-nitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl, 4-nitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl and 2,8-dinitro-9-oxofluorenylcarbonyl groups and the like.

"Thienyl-lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by thienylalkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as (2-thienyl)methyl, 2-(2-thienyl)ethyl, 1-(3-thienyl)ethyl, 3-(2-thienyl)propyl, 4-(3-thienyl)butyl, 5-(2-thienyl)pentyl, 6-(2-thienyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2-thienyl)ethyl and 2-methyl-3-(3-thienyl)propyl groups and the like.

"Furyl-lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by furylalkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as (2-furyl)methyl, 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, 1-(3-furyl)ethyl, 3-(2-furyl)propyl, 4-(3-furyl)butyl, 5-(2-furyl)pentyl, 6-(2-furyl)hexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(2-furyl)ethyl and 2-methyl-3-(3-furyl)propyl groups and the like.

"Lower alkylene group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylene groups such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene, 2-ethyltrimethylene, 2,2-dimethyltrimethylene, 1-methyltrimethylene, methylmethylene and ethylmethylene groups and the like.

"Phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by phthalimidoalkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as phthalimidomethyl, 2-phthalimidoethyl, 1-phthalimidoethyl, 3-phthalimidopropyl, 4-phthalimidobutyl, 5-phthalimidopentyl, 6-phthalimidoethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phthalimidoethyl and 2-

- 42 -

methyl-3-phthalimidopropyl groups and the like.

"Cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl-alkyl groups whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as cyclohexylmethyl, 2-cyclopropylethyl, 2-cyclohexylethyl, 1-cyclobutylethyl, 3-cyclopentylpropyl, 4-cyclohexylbutyl, 2,2-dimethyl-3-cycloheptylpropyl, 5-cyclooctylpentyl and 6-cyclohexylhexyl groups and the like.

10 "Phenyl-lower alkenyl group" can be exemplified by phenylalkenyl groups whose alkenyl moieties are each a C<sub>2-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkenyl group, such as styryl, 3-phenyl-1-propenyl, 3-phenyl-2-propenyl, 4-phenyl-3-butenyl, 4-phenyl-2-butenyl, 5-phenyl-4-pentenyl, 5-phenyl-3-pentenyl, 5-phenyl-2-pentenyl, 6-phenyl-5-hexenyl, 6-phenyl-4-hexenyl, 6-phenyl-3-hexenyl, 6-phenyl-2-hexenyl, 2-methyl-4-phenyl-3-butenyl, 2-methyl-styryl and 1-methyl-styryl groups and the like.

20 "2,3-Dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be  
25 exemplified by 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl groups which may each have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, 1-3 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, a hydroxyl



group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group(s), such as 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-methoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-methoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-ethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-methoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-ethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-propoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7-butoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-pentyloxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-hexyloxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3,5,7-trimethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5,7-dimethoxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1,3,5-trihydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3,5-dihydroxy-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5,7-dinitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 3-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1,5-diamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1,2,5-triamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 5-acetyl-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2-propionyl-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-butyryl-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-

- 44 -

indenyl, 3-pentanoylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 4-hexanoylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 6-acetylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 7-formylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 2,5-diacetylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-hydroxy-5-amino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl, 1-methoxy-5-nitro-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl and 1-hydroxy-5-acetylamino-2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkoxy group" can be exemplified by phenylalkoxy groups whose alkoxy moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group, such as benzyloxy, 2-phenylethoxy, 1-phenylethoxy, 3-phenylpropoxy, 4-phenylbutoxy, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phenylethoxy, 5-phenylpentyloxy, 6-phenylhexyloxy and 2-methyl-3-phenylpropoxy groups and the like.

"Lower alkanoyloxy group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyloxy groups such as formyloxy, acetyloxy, propionyloxy, butyryloxy, isobutyryloxy, pentanoyloxy, tert-butylcarbonyloxy and hexanoyloxy groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkoxycarbonyl group" can be exemplified by phenylalkoxycarbonyl groups whose alkoxycarbonyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkoxycarbonyl group, such as benzyloxycarbonyl, 2-phenylethoxycarbonyl, 1-phenylethoxycarbonyl, 3-phenylpropoxycarbonyl, 4-phenylbutoxycarbonyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-phenylethoxycarbonyl, 5-phenylpentyloxycarbonyl, 6-phenylhexyloxycarbonyl and 2-methyl-3-phenylpropoxycarbonyl groups and the like.

- 45 -

"Amino-lower alkyl group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group" can be exemplified by C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl groups each having an amino group which may have 1-2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group and a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkanoyl group, such as aminomethyl, 2-aminoethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 3-aminopropyl, 4-aminopropyl, 5-aminopentyl, 5-aminohexyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-aminoethyl, 2-methyl-3-aminopropyl, methylaminomethyl, ethylaminomethyl, 1-ethylaminoethyl, 2-propylaminoethyl, 3-isopropylaminopropyl, 4-butylaminobutyl, 5-pentylaminopentyl, 6-hexylaminoethyl, dimethylaminomethyl, 2-diethylaminoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, (N-ethyl-N-propylamino)methyl, 2-(N-methyl-N-hexylamino)ethyl, formylaminomethyl, acetylaminomethyl, 1-acetylaminomethyl, 2-propionylaminomethyl, 3-butyrylaminoethyl, 4-pentanoylaminoethyl, 5-hexanoylaminoethyl, 6-acetylaminohexyl and (N-ethyl-N-acetylamino)methyl groups and the like.

"Cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s)" can be exemplified by C<sub>3-8</sub> cycloalkyl groups which may each have phenyl group(s), such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, 1-phenylcyclopropyl, 1-phenylcyclobutyl, 1-phenylcyclopentyl, 1-phenylcyclohexyl, 1-phenylcycloheptyl and 1-phenylcyclooctyl groups and the

like.

"Furoyl group having, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and a amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s)" can be exemplified by the above-mentioned furoyl groups other than unsubstituted furoyl group.

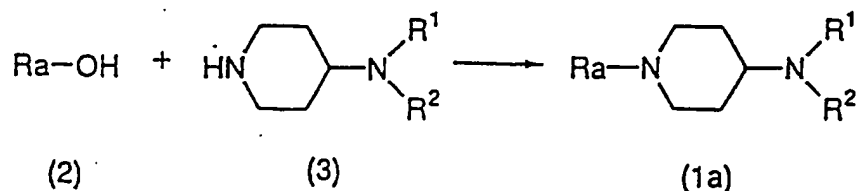
"Phenyl-C<sub>1-2</sub> alkyl group" can be exemplified by benzyl, 1-phenylethyl and 2-phenylethyl groups and the like.

"Phenyl-lower alkyl group having lower alkylthio group(s) on the phenyl ring" can be exemplified by phenylalkyl groups which each have, on the phenyl ring, one to three C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkylthio groups and whose alkyl moieties are each a C<sub>1-6</sub> straight- or branched-chain alkyl group, such as 4-ethylthiobenzyl, 2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-propylthiophenyl)ethyl, 3-(2-butylthiophenyl)propyl, 4-(3-pentylthiophenyl)butyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(4-hexylthiophenyl)ethyl, 5-(2-methylthiophenyl)pentyl, 6-(3-methylthiophenyl)hexyl, 3,4-dimethylthiobenzyl and 2,4,6-trimethylthiobenzyl groups and the like.

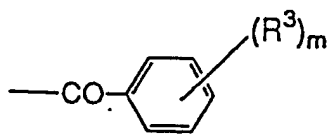
"Cycloalkyl group having phenyl group(s)" can be exemplified by the above-mentioned cycloalkyl groups which may each have phenyl ring(s), other than unsubstituted cycloalkyl groups.

The compounds of the present invention represented by general formula (1) can be produced by various processes. Preferable processes for production of said compounds include, for example, the followings.

5 [Reaction formula-1]



[wherein, Ra represents a group of the formula:



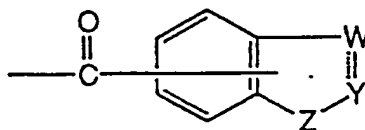
(wherein,  $\text{R}^3$  and  $m$  are the same as defined above); a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1-3  
 10 halogen atoms; a lower alkoxy carbonyl group; a pyridyl-carbonyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower  
 15 alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, a aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a

hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which may have, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group

5 consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the

10 group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo

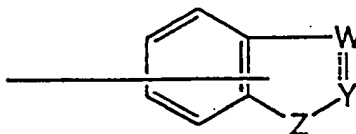
15 group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula



(wherein, Y, W, Z, the dotted line in the bond  $\text{-}\ddot{\text{W}}$ , and



the substituent(s) on the group of the formula:



are the same as mentioned above); and

20  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are the same as defined above].

The process shown by the above reaction

formula 1 is carried out by reacting a carboxylic acid derivative represented by general formula (2) or a compound obtained by activating the carboxyl group of said derivative, with an amine represented by general formula (3) or a compound obtained by activating the amino group of said amine, according to an ordinary amido-bond formation reaction. In the reaction, the known conditions used in amido-bond formation reaction can be employed easily. The process includes, for example, (a) a mixed acid anhydride process which comprises reacting a carbostyryl derivative (2) with an alkylhalocarboxylic acid to form a mixed acid anhydride and reacting the anhydride with an amine (3); (b) an active ester process which comprises converting a carbostyryl derivative (2) into an active ester such as p-nitrophenyl ester, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole ester or the like and reacting the active ester with an amine (3); (c) a carbodiimide process which comprises subjecting a carbostyryl derivative (2) and an amine (3) to a condensation reaction in the presence of an activating agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, carbonyldiimidazole or the like; and (d) other processes. The other processes (d) include, for example, a process which comprises converting a carbostyryl derivative (2) into a carboxylic acid anhydride using a dehydrating agent such as acetic anhydride or the like and reacting the carboxylic acid anhydride with an amine (3); a process which comprises

reacting an ester of a carboxylic acid derivative (2) and a lower alcohol with an amine (3) at a high pressure at a high temperature; and a process which comprises reacting an acid halide of a carboxylic acid derivative (2), i.e. a carboxylic acid halide with an amine (3). There may be also employed, for example, a process which comprises activating a carboxylic acid derivative (2) with a phosphorus compound such as triphenylphosphine, diethyl cyanophosphonate, diethyl chlorophosphate, N,N-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphorodiamidic chloride, diphenylphosphoramidate or the like and reacting the resulting compound with an amine (3).

The mixed acid anhydride used in the mixed acid anhydride process (a) can be obtained by an ordinary Schotten-Baumann reaction. The anhydride is reacted with an amine (3) generally without being isolated, whereby a compound of general formula (1) can be produced. The Schotten-Baumann reaction is conducted in the presence or absence of a basic compound. The basic compound is a compound conventionally used in the Schotten-Baumann reaction and includes, for example, organic bases such as triethylamine, trimethylamine, pyridine, dimethylaniline, N-methylmorpholine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]nonene-5 (DBN), 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene-7 (DBU), 1,4-diaza-bicyclo[2.2.2]octane (DABCO) and the like, and inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate, sodium



- 51 -

hydrogencarbonate and the like. The reaction is conducted generally at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ , preferably at  $0-50^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and the reaction time is 5 minutes to 10 hours, preferably 5 minutes to 2 hours. The reaction of the

5 resulting mixed acid anhydride with an amine (3) is conducted generally at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $150^{\circ}\text{C}$ , preferably at  $10-50^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and the reaction time is 5 minutes to 10 hours, preferably 5 minutes to 5 hours. The mixed acid anhydride process (a) is conducted in an appropriate

10 solvent or in the absence of any solvent. The solvent may be any solvent conventionally used in the mixed acid anhydride process, and can be exemplified by halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, dichloroethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such

15 as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethoxyethane and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like. The alkylhalocarboxylic

20 acid used in the mixed acid anhydride process (a) includes, for example, methyl chloroformate, methyl bromoformate, ethyl chloroformate, ethyl bromoformate and isobutyl chloroformate. The alkylhalocarboxylic

25 acid is used in an amount of generally at least 1 mole, preferably about 1-2 moles per mole of the carbostyryl derivative (2). The amine (3) is used in an amount of generally at least 1 mole, preferably about 1-2 moles

- 52 -

per mole of the carboxylic acid derivative (2).

The active ester process (b), when, for example, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester is used, is conducted in an appropriate solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction. Specific examples of the solvent are halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, dichloroethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethoxyethane and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like. The reaction is conducted at 0-150°C, preferably at 10-100°C and is complete in 5-30 hours. With respect to the desirable proportions of the amine (3) and the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, the former is used in an amount of generally at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the latter.

The process which comprises reacting a carboxylic acid halide with an amine (3) [this is a process included in the other processes (d)], can be conducted in the presence of a dehydrohalogenating agent in an appropriate solvent. As the dehydrohalogenating agent, an ordinary basic compound is used. The basic compound can be selected from various known basic compounds and can be exemplified by not only the basic compounds usable in the above Schotten-Baumann reaction

- 53 -

but also sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, silver carbonate and alcoholates (e.g. sodium methylate and sodium ethylate). The solvent can be exemplified by the solvents usable in the mixed acid anhydride process (a), alcohols (e.g. methanol, ethanol, propanol, butanol, 3-methoxy-1-butanol, ethyl cellosolve and methyl cellosolve), water, pyridine, acetone, acetonitrile and mixtures thereof. The proportions of the amine (3) and the carboxylic acid halide used are not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but the carboxylic acid halide is used in an amount of generally at least about 1 mole, preferably about 1-2 moles per mole of the amine (3). The reaction is conducted generally at about -30°C to 180°C, preferably at about 0-150°C and is complete generally in about 5 minutes to 30 hours.

In the above process, the carboxylic acid halide can be produced, for example, by reacting a carboxylic acid derivative (2) with a halogenating agent in the presence or absence of a solvent. The solvent may be any solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction, and includes, for example, aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene and xylene), halogenated hydrocarbons (e.g. chloroform, methylene chloride and carbon tetrachloride), ethers (e.g. dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and diethyl ether), aprotic polar solvents (e.g. N,N-dimethylformamide and dimethyl sulfoxide) and

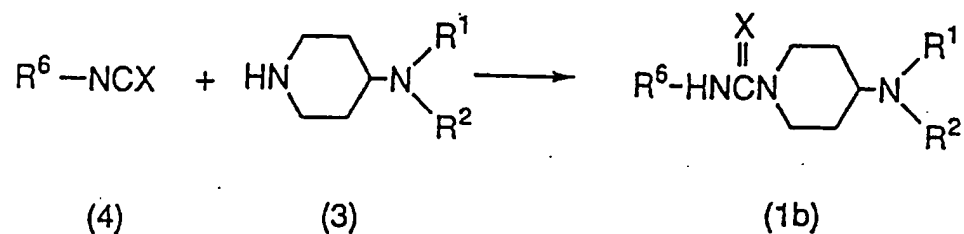
mixtures thereof. The halogenating agent may be an ordinary halogenating agent used for converting the hydroxyl group of carboxyl group into a halogen atom, and can be exemplified by thionyl chloride, phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus oxybromide, phosphorus pentachloride and phosphorus pentabromide. The proportions of the carboxylic acid derivative (2) and the halogenating agent used are not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected. The latter is used generally in large excess of the former when the reaction is conducted in the absence of any solvent, and in an amount of generally at least about 1 mole, preferably 2-4 moles per mole of the former when the reaction is conducted in a solvent. The reaction temperature and reaction time are not particularly restricted, either. However, the reaction temperature is generally about room temperature to 150°C, preferably room temperature to 100°C and the reaction time is about 10 minutes to 6 hours.

The process which comprises activating a carboxylic acid derivative (2) with a phosphorus compound such as triphenylphosphine, diethyl cyanophosphate, diethyl chlorophosphonate, N,N-bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic acid chloride, diphenyl phosphoryl azide or the like and reacting the resulting compound with an amine (3), can be conducted in an appropriate solvent. The solvent can be any solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction. Specific

- 55 -

examples thereof are halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, dichloroethane and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethoxyethane and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like. In the reaction, since the amine (3) acts also as a basic compound, the use of the amine (3) in excess of the stoichiometric amount allows the reaction to proceed favorably. However, it is possible to use, as necessary, other basic compound, for example, an organic base (e.g. triethylamine, trimethylamine, pyridine, dimethylaniline, N-methylmorpholine, DBN, DBU or DABCO) or an inorganic base (e.g. potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate or sodium hydrogencarbonate). The reaction is conducted at about 0-150°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete in about 10 minutes to 30 hours. The phosphorus compound and the amine (3) are used each in an amount of generally at least about 1 mole, preferably 1-3 moles per mole of the carboxylic acid derivative (2).

[Reaction formula-2]

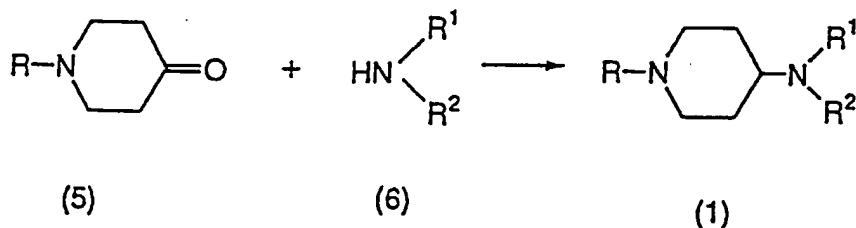


(wherein, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>6</sup> and X are the same as defined above).

The reaction of the compound (3) with the  
 5 compound (4) is conducted in the presence or absence of  
 a basic compound, preferably in the absence of any basic  
 compound, in an appropriate solvent or in the absence of  
 any solvent. The solvent and basic compound can each be  
 any of those mentioned with respect to the Reaction  
 10 formula-1 process for reacting a carboxylic acid halide  
 with an amine (3).

The desirable amount of the compound (4) is  
 generally about 1-15 moles, preferably about 1-10 moles  
 per mole of the compound (3). The reaction is conducted  
 15 generally at about 0-200°C, preferably at about room  
 temperature to 150°C generally in about 5 minutes to 30  
 hours. In the reaction, a boron compound such as boron  
 trifluoride-diethyl ether or the like may be added.

[Reaction formula-3]



(wherein, R, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are the same as defined above).

(a) The reaction of the compound of general formula (5) with the compound of general formula (6) is conducted in the absence of any solvent or in the presence of an appropriate solvent, in the presence or absence of a dehydrating agent. The solvent includes, for example, alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, dichloroethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and the like; aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide, N,N-dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The dehydrating agent includes, for example, drying agents conventionally used for drying of solvents, such as molecular sieve and the like; mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid and the like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride and the like; and organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like. The reaction is conducted generally at room temperature to 250°C, preferably at about 50-200°C and is complete generally in about 1-48 hours.

The amount of the compound of general formula (6) used is not particularly restricted but desirably is generally at least equimolar, preferably equimolar to a large excess over the compound of general formula (5).

- 5 The desirable amount of the dehydrating agent used is generally a large excess when a drying agent is used, and is a catalytic amount when an acid is used.

The above reaction produces a Schiff base as an intermediate. The intermediate is reduced to convert  
10 to a desired compound (1). Various methods can be employed for this reduction and, for example, a method using a hydride as a reducing agent is preferably used. The hydride includes, for example, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium boron hydride and diborane. The amount  
15 of the hydride used is generally at least 1 mole, preferably 1-15 moles per mole of the compound (5). The reduction is conducted generally using an appropriate solvent such as water, lower alcohol (e.g. methanol, ethanol or isopropanol), ether (e.g. tetrahydrofuran,  
20 diethyl ether or diglyme) or the like generally at about -60°C to 50°C, preferably at -30°C to room temperature for about 10 minutes to 15 hours. When lithium aluminum hydride or diborane is used as a reducing agent, it is preferable to use an anhydrous solvent such as diethyl  
25 ether, tetrahydrofuran, diglyme or the like.

(b) When the above reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) is conducted in the absence of any solvent or in the presence of an appropriate solvent



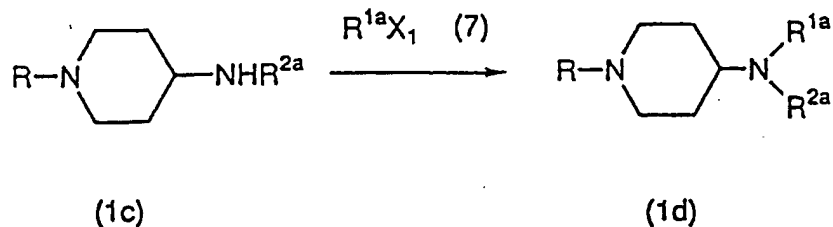
- 59 -

in the presence of a reducing agent, a compound (1) can be obtained in one step. The solvent can be exemplified by water; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; acetic acid; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diglyme and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The reaction can be conducted by, for example, a process using formic acid or a hydride reducing agent such as sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, lithium aluminum hydride or the like, and a catalytic reduction process using a catalytic reduction catalyst such as palladium black, palladium carbon, platinum oxide, platinum black, platinum carbon, Raney nickel or the like. When formic acid is used as the reducing agent, the reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about 50-150°C and is complete in about 1-10 hours. The desirable amount of formic acid used is a large excess over the compound of general formula (5). When a hydride reducing agent is used, the reaction is conducted generally at about -30°C to 100°C, preferably at about 0-70°C and is complete in about 30 minutes to 12 hours. The desirable amount of the reducing agent used is generally 1-20 moles, preferably 1-5 moles per mole of the compound of general formula (5). When lithium aluminum hydride is used as the reducing agent, it is preferable to use, as the solvent, for example, an ether (e.g. dioxane,

- 60 -

tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether or diglyme) or an aromatic hydrocarbon (e.g. benzene, toluene or xylene). When a catalytic reduction catalyst is used, the reaction is conducted in a hydrogen atmosphere of generally normal pressure to 20 atm., preferably normal pressure to 10 atm. generally at -30°C to 100°C, preferably at 0-60°C. The desirable amount of the catalyst used is generally 0.1-40% by weight, preferably 0.1-20% by weight based on the compound of general formula (5). The amount of the compound (5) used is not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but desirably is generally at least equimolar to the compound of general formula (6), preferably equimolar to a large excess over the compound (6).

[Reaction formula-4]

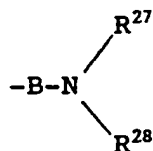


[wherein, R is the same as defined above;

$\text{R}^{2a}$  represents a hydrogen atom; a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); a  
 5 phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower  
 10 alkoxythio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as  
 15 substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxy-carbonyl group(s), or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxy carbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as  
 20 substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom,

- 62 -

a nitro group, a hydroxyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a  
 5 thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:



10 (wherein, B, R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same as defined above); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkenyl group; a cycloalkyl group which may have a phenyl group as a substituent; or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group  
 15 which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s);

R<sup>1a</sup> represents the above-mentioned R<sup>2a</sup> other  
 20 than hydrogen atom; and

X<sup>1</sup> represents a halogen atom, a lower-alkanesulfonyloxy group, an arylsulfonyloxy group or an aralkylsulfonyloxy group, provided that, when R<sup>2a</sup> is the same as defined above, except a hydrogen atom and a  
 25 lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then R<sup>1a</sup> should be a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); further, when R<sup>2a</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl

- 63 -

group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then R<sup>1a</sup> should be the same as defined above, except a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)].

5           In the compound represented by the above general formula (7), specific examples of the halogen atom represented by X<sup>1</sup> are chlorine, fluorine, bromine and iodine atoms; specific examples of the lower alkane-sulfonyloxy group are methanesulfonyloxy, ethane-  
10   sulfonyloxy, propanesulfonyloxy, isopropanesulfonyloxy, butanesulfonyloxy, tert-butanesulfonyloxy, pentane-sulfonyloxy and hexanesulfonyloxy; specific examples of the arylsulfonyloxy group are substituted or unsubstituted arylsulfonyloxy groups such as phenylsulfonyloxy,  
15   4-methylphenylsulfonyloxy, 2-methylphenylsulfonyloxy, 4-nitrophenylsulfonyloxy, 4-methoxyphenylsulfonyloxy, 3-chlorophenylsulfonyloxy,  $\alpha$ -naphthylsulfonyloxy and the like; and specific examples of the aralkylsulfonyloxy group are substituted or unsubstituted aralkyl-  
20   sulfonyloxy groups such as benzylsulfonyloxy, 2-phenylethylsulfonyloxy, 4-phenylbutylsulfonyloxy, 4-methylbenzylsulfonyloxy, 2-methylbenzylsulfonyloxy, 4-nitrobenzylsulfonyloxy, 4-methoxybenzylsulfonyloxy, 3-chlorobenzylsulfonyloxy,  $\alpha$ -naphthylmethylsulfonyloxy and  
25   the like.

The reaction of the compound of general formula (1c) with the compound of general formula (7) is conducted generally in an appropriate inert solvent, in

- 64 -

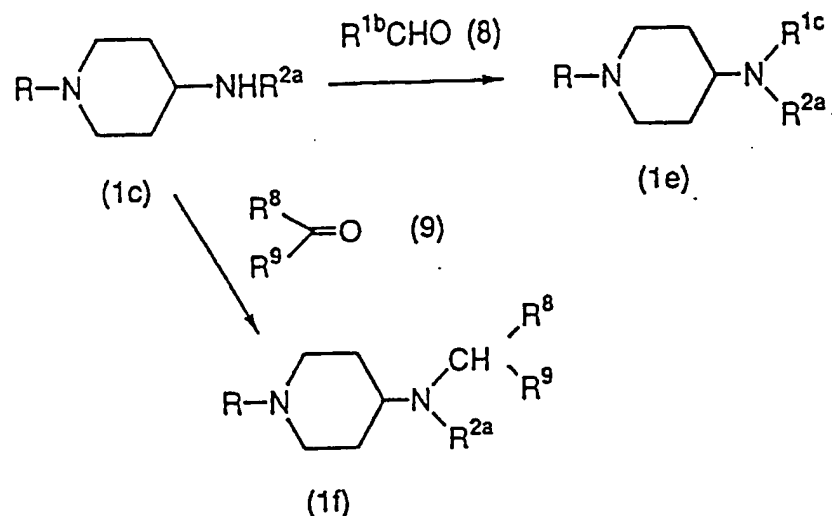
the presence or absence of a basic compound. The inert solvent can be exemplified by aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; lower alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, butanol and the like; acetic acid; ethyl acetate; acetone; acetonitrile; dimethyl sulfoxide; N,N-dimethylformamide; hexamethylphosphoric triamide; and the like. The basic compound can be exemplified by alkali metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogen-carbonate, potassium hydrogencarbonate and the like; alkali metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and the like; sodium hydride; potassium; sodium; sodium amide; metal alcoholates such as sodium methylate, sodium ethylate and the like; and organic bases such as pyridine, diisopropylethylamine, dimethylaminopyridine, triethylamine, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]nonene-5 (DBN), 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene-7 (DBU), 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane (DABCO) and the like. The proportions of the compound of general formula (1c) and the compound of general formula (7) used are not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but it is desirable to use the latter compound in an amount of at least about 1 mole, preferably about 1-5 moles per mole of the former. The reaction is conducted generally at about 0-200°C, preferably at about 0-170°C and is complete

- 65 -

generally in about 30 minutes to 30 hours.

An alkali metal halide such as sodium iodide, potassium iodide or the like may be added to the reaction system.

[Reaction formula-5]



[wherein, R and R<sup>2a</sup> are the same as defined above;

R<sup>1b</sup> represents a phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl group; a furyl group; a phthalimido group; a



- 67 -

cycloalkyl group; or the above-mentioned R<sup>2a</sup> group other than hydrogen atom, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety, and cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s);

R<sup>1c</sup> represents the above-mentioned R<sup>2a</sup> group other than hydrogen atom and 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a

lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxycarbonyl group(s) or hydroxy group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the alkyl moiety; and a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s);

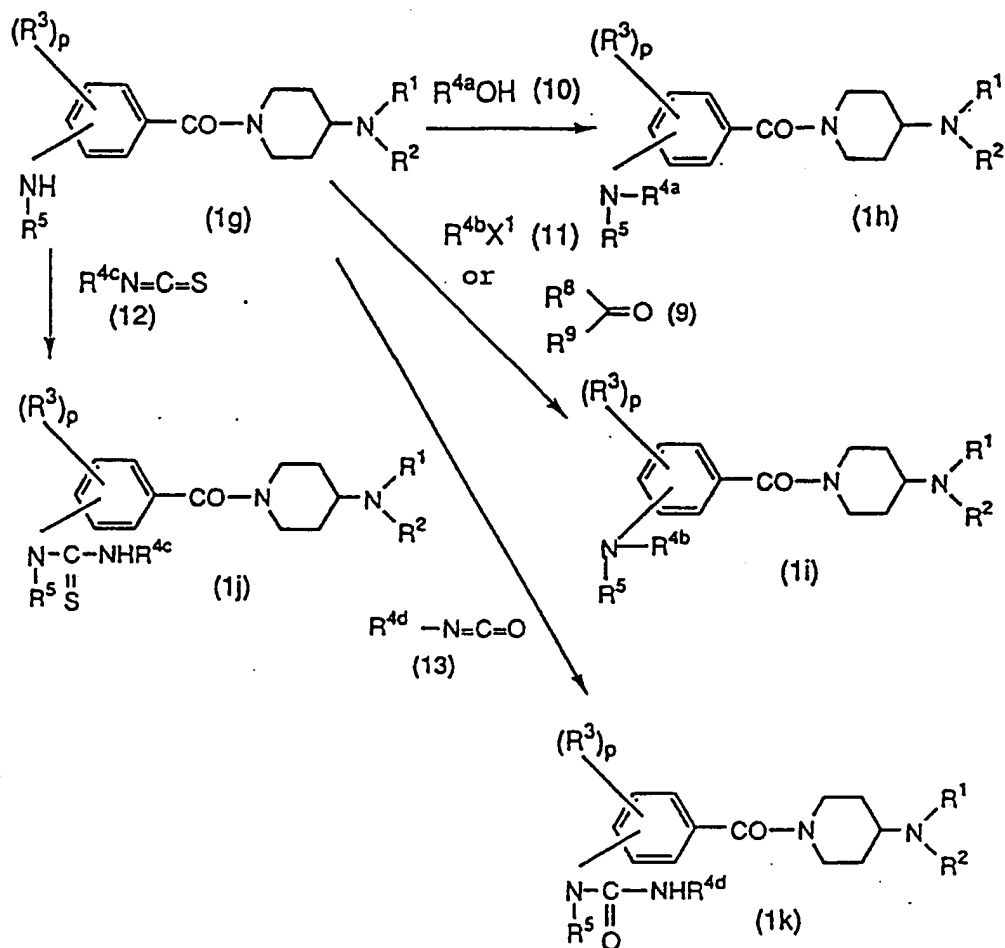
$R^8$  and  $R^9$  independently represent a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group provided that, in compound (1e),  $R^{2a}$  is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), further, in compound (1f),  $R^{2a}$  is the same as defined above, except both a hydrogen atom and a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)].

The reaction of the compound (1c) with the

- 69 -

compound (8) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) by the process (a) in the reaction formula-3. The reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound  
5 (9) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) by the process (b) in the Reaction formula-3.

## [Reaction formula-6]



[wherein, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and X<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above; p is an integer of 1-2; R<sup>4a</sup> represents a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms as substituent(s), a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group or a lower alkenylcarbonyl group;

5 R<sup>4b</sup> represents a lower alkyl group; R<sup>4c</sup> represents a phenyl group or a lower alkyl group; and R<sup>4d</sup> represents a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group or a lower alkenyl

10 group].

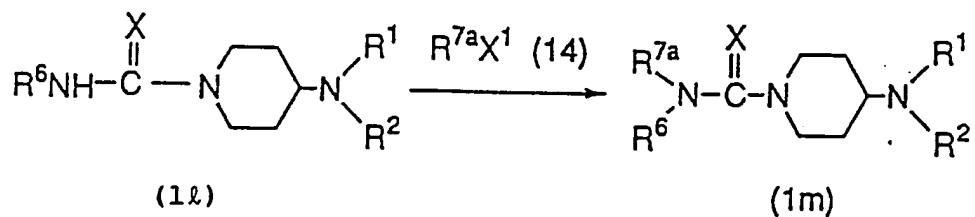
The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (10) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.

5           The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (11) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

10           The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (9) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (9) in the Reaction formula-5.

15           The reaction of the compound (1g) with the compound (12) or the compound (13) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (4) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-2.

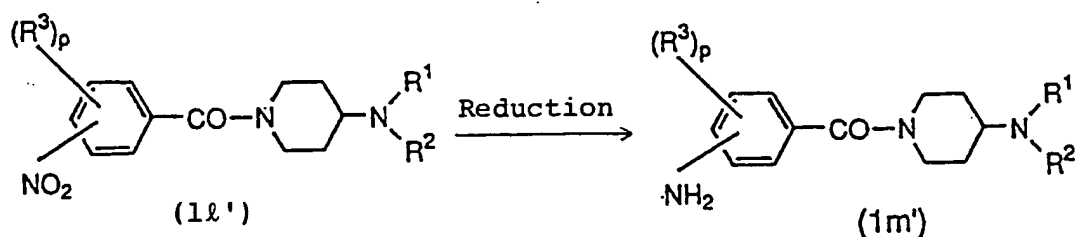
[Reaction formula-7]



(wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, X and X<sup>1</sup> are the same as defined above; and R<sup>7a</sup> represents a lower alkyl group).

The reaction of the compound (1l) with the  
 5 compound (14) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

[Reaction formula-8]



(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above).

The reduction of the compound (1l') is conducted, for example, (1) using a catalytic reduction catalyst in an appropriate solvent, or (2) using, as a reducing agent, a mixture between a metal or a metal salt and an acid, or between a metal or a metal salt and an alkali metal hydroxide, a sulfide, an ammonium salt or the like in an appropriate inert solvent.

(1) When the reduction is conducted by the above method using a catalytic reduction catalyst in an appropriate solvent, the solvent includes, water; acetic acid; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; hydrocarbons such as hexane, cyclohexane and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as methylene chloride, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; esters such as ethyl acetate, methyl acetate and the like; aprotic polar solvents such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The catalytic

- 74 -

reduction catalyst includes, for example, palladium, palladium hydroxide carbon, palladium black, palladium-carbon, platinum, platinum oxide, copper chromite and Raney nickel. The desirable amount of the catalyst used is generally about 0.02-1 time the amount of the starting material. The reaction temperature is generally about -20°C to 150°C, preferably about 0-100°C, and the hydrogen pressure is generally 1-10 atm. The reaction is complete generally in about 0.5-24 hours. An acid such as hydrochloric acid or the like may be added in the reaction.

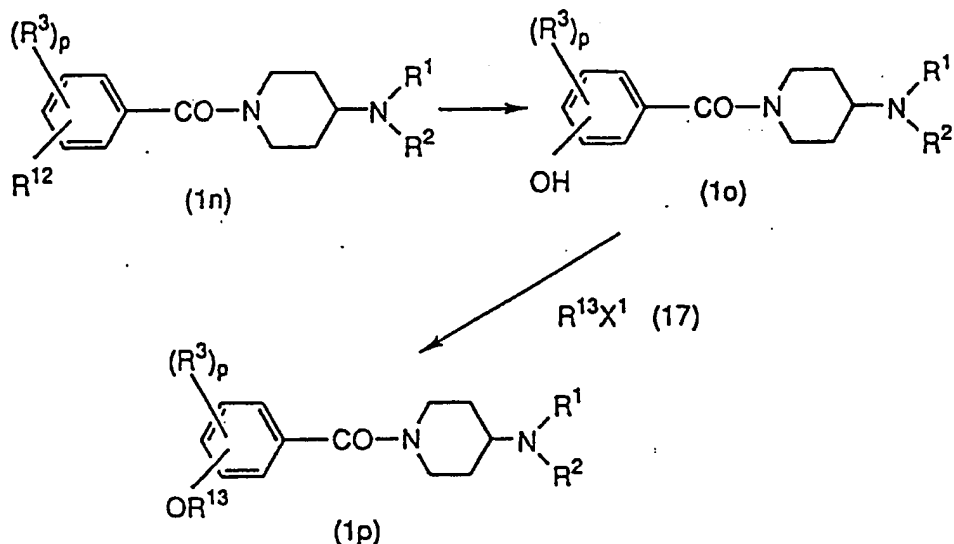
(2) When the reduction is conducted by the above method using a reducing agent in an appropriate inert solvent, the reducing agent includes, for example, a mixture between iron, zinc, tin or stannous chloride and an acid (e.g. hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid), and a mixture between iron, ferrous sulfate, zinc or tin and an alkali metal hydroxide (e.g. sodium hydroxide), a sulfide (e.g. ammonium sulfide), ammonia water or an ammonium salt (e.g. ammonium chloride). The solvent can be exemplified by water, acetic acid, methanol, ethanol and dioxane. The conditions for reduction can be appropriately selected depending upon the type of the reducing agent used. For example, when a mixture of stannous chloride and hydrochloric acid is used as a reducing agent, the reaction can be conducted favorably by employing a reaction temperature of about 0°C to 100°C and a reaction time of about 0.5-10 hours. The reducing



- 75 -

agent is used in an amount of at least 1 mole, generally 1-5 moles per mole of the starting material compound.

[Reaction formula-9]



(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $X^1$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above;  $R^{12}$  represents a lower alkoxy group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group or a lower alkanoyl group; and  $R^{13}$  represents a lower alkyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, an amino-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), or a morpholinyl-substituted lower alkyl group).

10. The reaction for converting a compound (1n) wherein  $R^{12}$  is a lower alkoxy group, into a compound (1o), can be conducted by heat-treating the compound (1n) at 30-150°C, preferably at 50-120°C in a mixture of an acid (e.g. hydrobromic acid or hydrochloric acid) and
- 15 a solvent (e.g. water, methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol or acetic acid). Alternatively, the reaction

- 77 -

can be conducted by hydrolyzing the compound (1n). The hydrolysis is conducted in the presence of an appropriate solvent in the presence of an acid. The solvent includes, for example, water; lower alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride and the like; polar solvents such as acetonitrile and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The acid includes, for example, mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid and the like; Lewis acids such as boron trifluoride, aluminum chloride, boron trifluoride and the like; iodides such as sodium iodide, potassium iodide and the like; and mixtures between said Lewis acid and said iodide. The reaction proceeds favorably generally at room temperature to 150°C, preferably at room temperature to 100°C and is complete generally in about 0.5-15 hours.

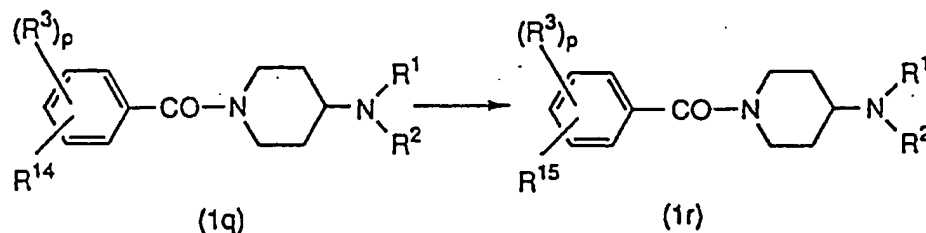
The reaction for converting a compound (1n) wherein  $R^{12}$  is a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, into a compound (1o), can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) by the process (b) (the catalytic reduction process using a catalytic reduction catalyst) in the reaction formula-3.

The reaction for converting a compound (1n) wherein  $R^{12}$  is a lower alkanoyloxy group, into a compound

(10), can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the below-mentioned hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower-alkoxycarbonyl group as  
5 a substituent on the phenyl ring.

The reaction of the compound (10) with the compound (17) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

[Reaction formula-10]



(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above;  $R^{14}$  represents a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; and  $R^{15}$  represents a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group).

5                   The reaction for converting a compound (1q) into a compound (1r) is conducted in an appropriate solvent in the presence of an oxidizing agent. The solvent can be exemplified by water, organic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and

10 the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropyl alcohol and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The oxidizing agent includes, for example, peracids such as performic acid, peracetic

15 acid, trifluoroperacetic acid, perbenzoic acid, m-chloroperbenzoic acid, o-carboxyperbenzoic acid and the like; hydrogen peroxide; sodium metaperiodate; bichromic acid; bichromates such as sodium bichromate, potassium bichromate and the like; permanganic acid; permanganates

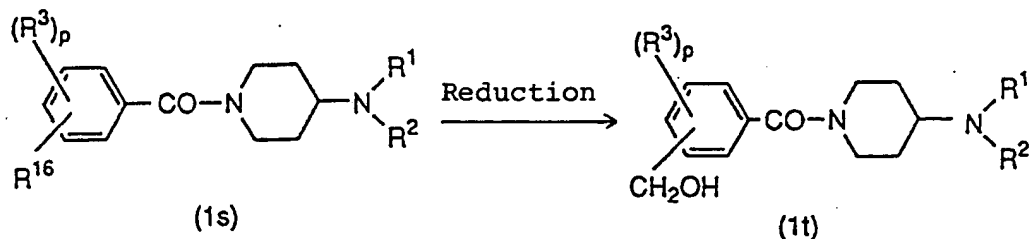
20 such as potassium permanganate, sodium permanganate and the like; and lead salts such as lead tetracetate and

- 80 -

the like. The oxidizing agent is used in an amount of generally at least 2 moles, preferably 2-4 moles per mole of the starting material. The reaction is conducted generally at about 0-40°C, preferably at about 0°C

5 to room temperature and is complete in about 1-15 hours.

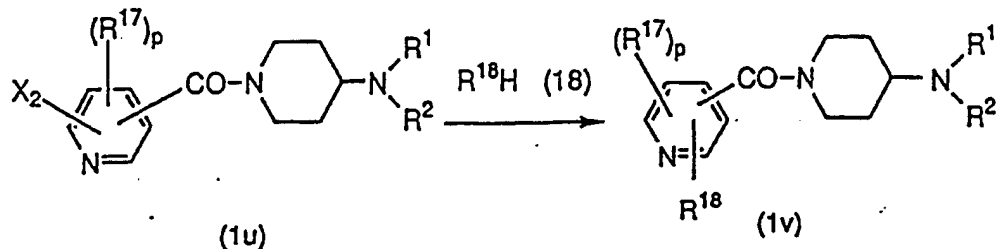
[Reaction formula-11]



(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above; and  $R^{16}$  represents a lower alkoxy carbonyl group).

The reduction of the compound (1s) is preferably conducted using a hydride reducing agent. The hydride reducing agent includes, for example, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium borohydride and diborane. The amount of the hydride reducing agent used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-15 moles per mole of the starting material. The reduction is conducted generally in an appropriate solvent, for example, water, a lower alcohol (e.g. methanol, ethanol, isopropanol or tert-butanol), an ether (e.g. tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether or diglyme), or a mixed solvent thereof, generally at about  $-60^\circ\text{C}$  to  $150^\circ\text{C}$ , preferably at about  $-30^\circ\text{C}$  to  $100^\circ\text{C}$  for about 10 minutes to 5 hours. When the reducing agent is lithium aluminum hydride or diborane, it is preferable to use an anhydrous solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether, diisopropyl ether, diglyme or the like.

[Reaction formula-12]



[wherein,  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^2$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above;  $\text{R}^{17}$  represents a hydrogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as

5 substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl

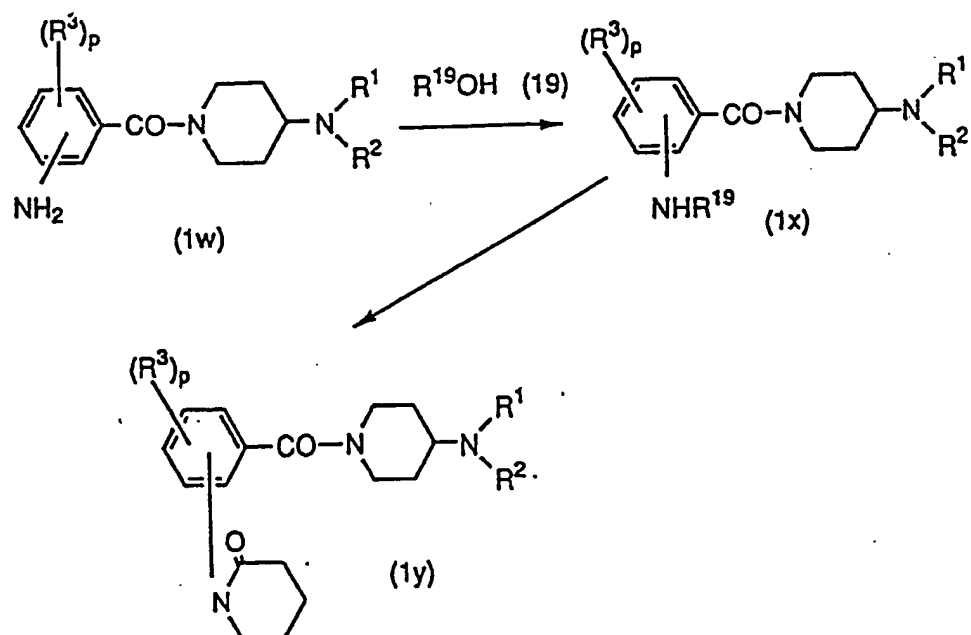
10 group, a phenyl group or a 1,2,4-triazolyl group;  $\text{R}^{18}$  represents an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a pyrrolyl group or a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; and  $\text{X}_2$  represents a halogen atom].

The reaction of the compound (1u) with the

15 compound (18) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.



[Reaction formula-13]



(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above; and  $R^{19}$  represents a lower alkanoyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms).

5                   The reaction of the compound (1w) with the compound (19) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.

10                   The reaction for converting a compound (1x) into a compound (1y) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

- 84 -

A compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one amino group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by reacting with a compound of general formula (15):



(wherein,  $R^{10}$  represents a lower alkanoyl group or a lower alkoxy carbonyl group) or with a compound of general formula (16):



10 (wherein,  $R^{11}$  represents a lower alkyl group), into a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having, on the phenyl ring, at least one amino group having lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxy carbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s)  
15 each having lower alkyl group(s).

The reaction of the starting material with the compound (15) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1. The reaction of  
20 the starting material with the compound (16) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (4) with the compound (3) in the reaction formula-2.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$   
25 is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring, or  $R^2$  form a heterocyclic ring having at least one lower alkoxy group on

- 85 -

the heterocyclic ring, or  $R^2$  is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by dealkylation, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, or  $R^2$  form a heterocyclic ring having at least one hydroxyl group on the heterocyclic ring, or  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring. Said dealkylating reaction can be carried out under the same condition being employed in Reaction formula-9 for obtaining a compound (1o) from a compound (1m).

A compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, or  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  form a heterocyclic ring having at least one hydroxyl group on the heterocyclic ring, or  $R^2$  is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by reacting with a compound of general formula (20):



(wherein,  $R^{20}$  represents a lower alkyl group and  $X^2$  is the same as defined above), into a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring, or  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  form a heterocyclic ring having at least one lower alkoxy group on the heterocyclic ring,

or R<sup>2</sup> is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring.

The reaction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (10) with the compound (17) in the Reaction formula-9.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one nitro group on the phenyl ring, or R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one nitro group on the pyridine ring, can be converted, by reduction, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one amino group on the phenyl ring, or R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one amino group on the pyridine ring.

The reduction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (11') in the Reaction formula-8.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by hydrolysis, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one carboxy group on the phenyl ring.

The hydrolysis can be carried out in an appropriate solvent or in the absence of any solvent, in the presence of an acid or a basic compound. The solvent includes, for example, water; lower alcohols

such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; ketones such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, ethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; fatty acids such as  
5 formic acid, acetic acid and the like; and mixed solvents thereof. The acid includes, for example, mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid and the like; and organic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, aromatic sulfonic acid and the  
10 like. The basic compound includes, for example, metal carbonates such as sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate and the like; and metal hydroxides such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide and the like. The reaction proceeds favorably generally at  
15 about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about room temperature to 150°C and is complete generally in about 0.5-25 hours.

In a compound (1), wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower  
20 alkoxy carbonyl group as substituent on the phenyl ring, such compound can be prepared by esterifying a starting compound (1), wherein  $R^1$  or  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one carboxyl group on the phenyl-ring.

25 Said esterification can be conducted by reacting the starting compound (1), in the presence of a mineral acid for example hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid or the like; or a halogenating agent for example

- 88 -

thionyl chloride, phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus pentachloride or the like, with an alcohol for example methanol, ethanol, isopropanol or the like; at temperature of generally from 0 to 150°, preferably at 50 to 100°C, for about 1 to 10 hours. Further the objective esterified compound (1) can be obtained by esterifying the starting compound (1) with a halogenated lower alkyl for example methyl iodide, under the same reaction condition being employed in Reaction formula-4 for reacting a compound (1c) with a compound (7).

A compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one carbamoyl group on the phenyl ring, or R is a benzoyl group having at least one aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s), can be obtained by reacting a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or at least one carboxy group on the phenyl ring, or R is a benzoyl group having at least one lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, with  $NH_3$  or an amine which has lower alkyl group(s), under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having, on the phenyl

- 89 -

ring, at least one amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s), or at least one carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group, can be obtained by reacting a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one hydroxyl group on the phenyl ring, with a compound of general formula:

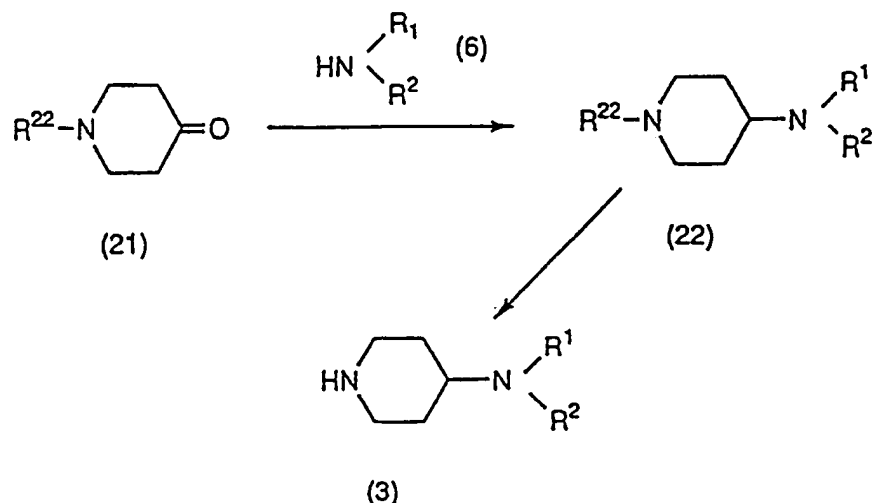


(wherein, R<sup>21</sup> represents an amino-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s), or a carboxy-substituted lower alkyl group, and X<sup>1</sup> is the same as defined above) under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (10) with the compound (17) in the Reaction formula-9.

15                   A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkylthio group on the phenyl ring, can be converted, by oxidation under the same conditions as used in the reaction for converting a compound (1q) into a compound (1r) in the reaction formula-10 (the desirable amount of the oxidizing agent used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the starting material), into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkyl-sulfinyl group on the phenyl ring.

The compound (3) as starting material can be produced, for example, by the process of the following Reaction formula-14.

[Reaction formula-14]



- 5    (wherein,  $\text{R}^{22}$  represents a phenyl-lower alkyl group, a benzoyl group, or a phenyl-lower alkoxy carbonyl group, and  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  are the same as defined above).

The reaction of the compound (21) with the compound (6) can be conducted under the same conditions  
 10 as used in the reaction of the compound (5) with the compound (6) in the reaction formula-3. The reaction for converting a compound (22) wherein  $\text{R}^{22}$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group or a phenyl-lower alkoxy carbonyl group, into a compound (3), can be conducted by  
 15 reduction. The reaction for converting a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $\text{R}^{22}$  is a benzoyl group, into a compound (3), can be conducted by hydrolysis.



- 91 -

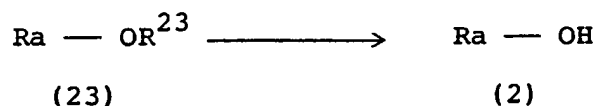
The reduction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (11') by the catalytic reduction method (1) in the reaction formula-8 or in the reaction for converting a compound (1n) into a compound (1o) in the reaction formula-9. The hydrolysis can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy carbonyl group on the phenyl ring.

A compound of general formula(3) wherein either of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a hydrogen atom, can be converted, by a reaction under the same conditions as used in the reaction formula-4 or 5, into a compound of general formula (3) wherein either of R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> is a group other than hydrogen atom.

- 92 -

The compound (2) as a starting material can be produced, for example, by the process of the following reaction formula.

[Reaction formula-15]



- 5 (wherein, Ra is the same as defined above and R<sup>23</sup> represents a lower alkyl group or a phenyl-lower alkyl group).

A compound (23) wherein R<sup>23</sup> is a lower alkyl group, can be converted into a compound (2) by  
10 hydrolysis. The hydrolysis can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the hydrolysis of a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy carbonyl group on the phenyl ring. A compound (23) wherein R<sup>23</sup> is  
15 a phenyl-lower alkyl group, can be converted into a compound (2) by reduction. The reduction can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (10') by the catalytic reduction method (1) in the Reaction formula-8.

- 93 -

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one lower alkoxy carbonyl group on the pyridine ring, or a furoyl group having at least one lower alkanoyl group on the furan ring, can be converted, by reduction under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (1s) in the reaction formula-11, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a pyridylcarbonyl group having at least one hydroxymethyl group on the pyridine ring, or a furoyl group having at least one hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group on the furan ring.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>3</sup> is an amino group, can be converted into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a cyano group, by reacting the former compound with a metal nitrite (e.g. sodium nitrite or potassium nitrite) in an appropriate solvent and, without isolating the reaction product, reacting said product with a metal cyanide (e.g. copper cyanide).

The solvent can be exemplified by water; alcanoic acids such as acetic acid and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; halogenated hydrocarbons such as chloroform, dichloromethane, dichloroethane and the like; ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran and the like; polar solvents such as DMF, DMSO, HMPA and the

- 94 -

like; and mixed solvents thereof. The desirable amounts of the metal nitrite and metal cyanide used are each generally at least 1 mole, preferably 1-1.5 moles per mole of the starting material. The reaction proceeds  
5 generally at about 0-150°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete generally in about 10 minutes to 5 hours.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a furoyl group having at least one nitro group on the  
10 furan ring or a thienylcarbonyl group having at least one nitro group on the thiophene ring, can be converted, by reduction under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (11') in the Reaction formula-8, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a  
15 furoyl group having at least one amino group on the furan ring or a thienylcarbonyl group having at least one amino group on the thiophene ring.

A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a furoyl group having at least one amino group on the  
20 furan ring or a thienylcarbonyl group having at least one amino group on the thiophene ring, can be converted, by reaction with an agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a furoyl group having, on the furan ring,  
25 at least one amino group having a lower alkanoyl group, or a thienylcarbonyl group having, on the thiophene

- 95 -

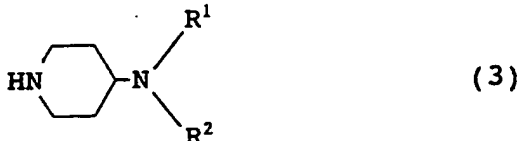
ring, at least one amino group having a lower alkanoyl group.

The agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group includes, for example, lower alkanolic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid and the like; lower alkanolic acid anhydrides such as acetic anhydride, propionic anhydride and the like; and lower alkanolic acid halides such as acetyl chloride, propionyl bromide and the like. When the agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group is an acid anhydride or an acid halide, it is possible to allow a basic compound to be present in the reaction system. The basic compound includes, for example, alkali metals such as metallic sodium, metallic potassium and the like; their hydroxides, carbonates and bicarbonates; and organic bases such as pyridine, piperidine and the like. The reaction proceeds in the presence or absence of a solvent, but is conducted generally in an appropriate solvent. The solvent includes, for example, ketones such as acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and the like; ethers such as diethyl ether, dioxane and the like, aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; esters such as methyl acetate, ethyl acetate and the like; acetic acid; acetic anhydride; water; and pyridine. The desirable amount of the agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group is at least about equimolar, generally equimolar to a large excess over the starting material. The reaction favorably proceeds

- 96 -

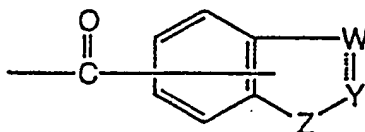
generally at about 0-150°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete generally in about 5 minutes to 24 hours. When the agent for introducing a lower alkanoyl group is a lower alkanolic acid, it is desirable to add to the  
5 reaction system a dehydrating agent such as mineral acid (e.g. sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid), sulfonic acid (e.g. p-toluenesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid or ethanesulfonic acid) or the like. The reaction temperature is particularly preferably about 50-120°C.

10 A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a formyl group, can be obtained by reacting a compound of general formula (3):



with a di-lower alkylformaldehyde such as dimethylformaldehyde or the like. The desirable amount of the di-  
15 lower alkylformaldehyde used is generally a large excess over the compound (3). The reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about room temperature to 150°C and is complete in about 1-30 hours.

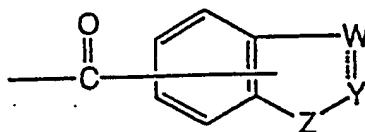
20 A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a group of the formula:



(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in  $\text{-W}$  are the same



as defined above) and said group has at least one lower alkylthio group thereon, can be converted, by desulfurization, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein  
 5 R is a group of the formula:



(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in  $\text{-W}$  are the same



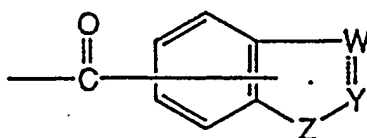
as defined above) and said may have thereon at least one  
 10 lower alkylthio group, the number of said at least one alkylthio group being smaller by at least one than the number of the at least one alkylthio group of the compound before desulfurization.

The desulfurization is conducted generally in  
 15 the presence of an appropriate catalyst in a solvent. The catalyst can be exemplified by aluminum amalgam, lithium-lower alkylamine, Raney nickel, Raney cobalt, triethyl phosphite and triphenylphosphine. Raney nickel is preferable. The solvent can be exemplified by  
 20 alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the

- 98 -

like, and ethers such as dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether and the like. The reaction is conducted at about 0-200°C, preferably at about room temperature to 100°C and is complete in about 10 minutes to 5 hours.

- 5                   A compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a group of the formula:

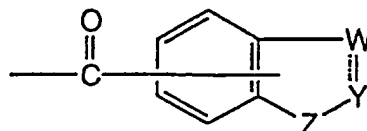


(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in -W are the same



as defined above) and said group has at least one

- 10 halogen atom thereon, can be converted, by dehalogenation, into a compound of general formula (1) wherein R is a group of the formula:



(wherein, W, Y, Z and the dotted line in -W are the same



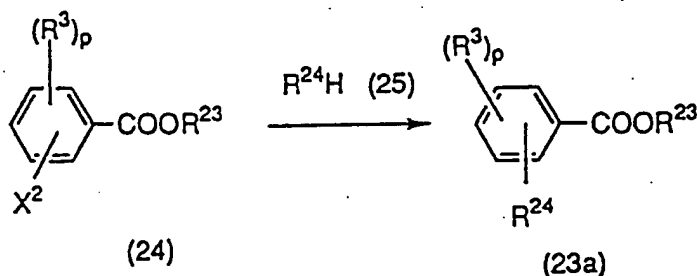
- 15 as defined above) and said group may have thereon at least one halogen atom, the number of said at least one halogen atom being smaller by at least one than the number of the at least one halogen atom of the compound before dehalogenation.



The dehalogenation can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reduction of the compound (10') by the method using a catalytic reduction catalyst in the Reaction formula-8. The dehalogenation favorably  
5 proceeds when a basic compound such as triethylamine or the like is added.

The compound (23) as starting material can be produced, for example, by the processes of the following reaction formulas.

[Reaction formula-16]

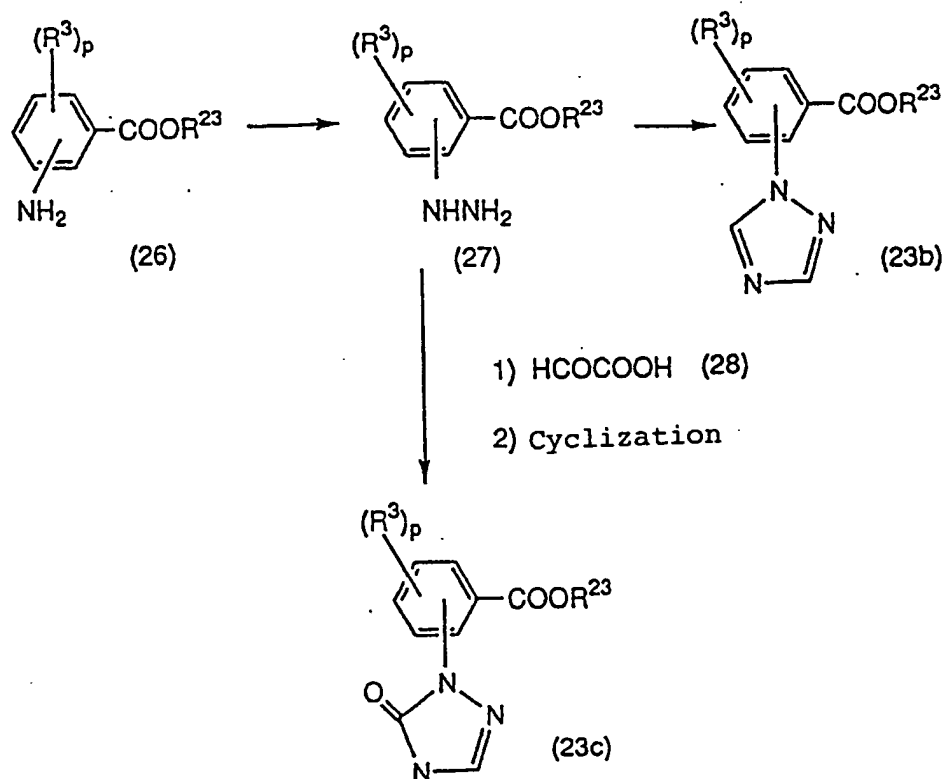


- 5 (wherein,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $p$  and  $X^2$  are the same as defined above; and  $R^{24}$  represents a 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring, a 1,2,3,4-tetrazolyl group, an imidazolidinyl group which may have 1-2 substituents selected from the group
- 10 consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group, on the imidazole ring, a pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) on the pyrazole ring, a pyrrolyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) on the pyrrolidine ring, a piperidinyl group which may
- 15 have oxo group(s) on the piperidine ring, an benzoimidazolyl group, an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) on the imidazolidine ring, or a 2-oxazolidinyl group).

The reaction of the compound (24) with the

20 compound (25) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the reaction formula-4.

## [Reaction formula-17]



(wherein,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{23}$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above).

The reaction for converting a compound (26) into a compound (27) can be conducted by reacting the compound (26) with an acid (e.g. sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid or fluoroboric acid) and sodium nitrite in a solvent such as lower alkanoic acid (e.g. acetic acid), water or the like to form a diazonium salt and then reacting the diazonium salt with sulfurous acid or a metal salt (e.g. sodium hydrogen-sulfite or stannous chloride) in a solvent such as water or the like.

The desirable amount of sodium nitrite used is generally 1-2 moles, preferably 1-1.5 moles per mole of

- 102 -

the compound (26). The desirable reaction temperature is generally about -20°C to room temperature, preferably about -5°C to room temperature, and the reaction time is generally about 5 minutes to 5 hours.

5           In the subsequent reaction of the diazonium salt with sulfurous acid, the desirable reaction temperature is generally about 0-150°C, preferably about 0-100°C, and the reaction time is generally about 1-50 hours.

10           The reaction for converting the compound (27) into a compound (23b) can be conducted by reacting the compound (27) with 1,3,5-triazine in an appropriate solvent. The solvent can be any solvent mentioned with respect to the reaction of the compound (5) with the  
15   compound (6) in the reaction formula-3. The reaction is desirably conducted generally at about room temperature to 150°C, preferably at about room temperature to 100°C and is complete generally in about 1-10 hours.

          The amount of 1,3,5-triazine used is generally  
20   0.1-5 moles, preferably 0.1-2 moles per mole of the compound (27).

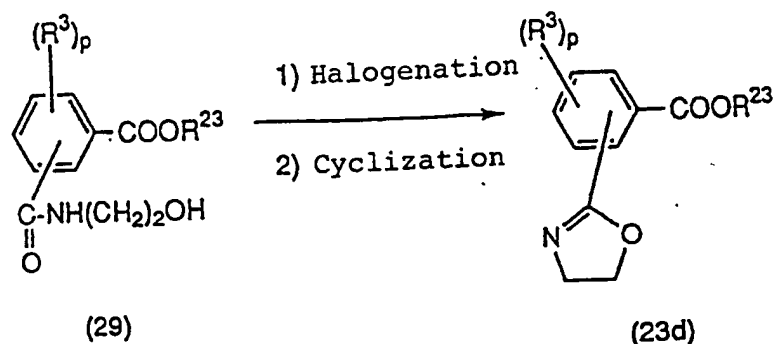
          The reaction of the compound (27) with a compound (28) can be conducted in an appropriate solvent in the presence of an acid or a basic compound. The  
25   solvent includes, for example, water; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol and the like; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; and aprotic polar solvents such as dimethyl-

- 103 -

formamide, dimethylacetamide, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like. The acid includes, for example, mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, boron trifluoride and the like; and organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like. The basic compound can be exemplified by inorganic bases such as potassium carbonate, sodium carbonate, potassium hydrogen-carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate and the like, and organic bases such as sodium acetate and the like. The desirable amount of the compound (28) used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the compound (27). The desirable amount of the acid or basic compound used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-5 moles per mole of the compound (27). The reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 150°C, preferably at about room temperature to 100°C and is complete in about 5 minutes to 5 hours.

The subsequent cyclization can be conducted by reaction with diphenyl phosphoryl azide in the above-mentioned solvent in the presence of an appropriate basic compound. The basic compound can be any basic compound used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the reaction formula-4. The desirable amount of diphenyl phosphoryl azide used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the compound (27). The reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 200°C, preferably at about 50-150°C and is complete in about 1-10 hours.

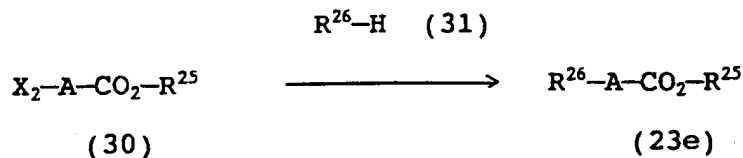
[Reaction formula-18]



(wherein,  $R^3$ ,  $R^{23}$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above).

The halogenation of the compound (29) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction for production of a carboxylic acid halide in the reaction formula-1. The subsequent cyclization can be conducted in an appropriate solvent in the presence of a basic compound. The solvent and basic compound can be each any of those mentioned with respect to the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the reaction formula-4. The cyclization is conducted generally at about 0-70°C, preferably at about 0°C to room temperature and is complete in about 5 minutes to 5 hours.

[Reaction formula-19]

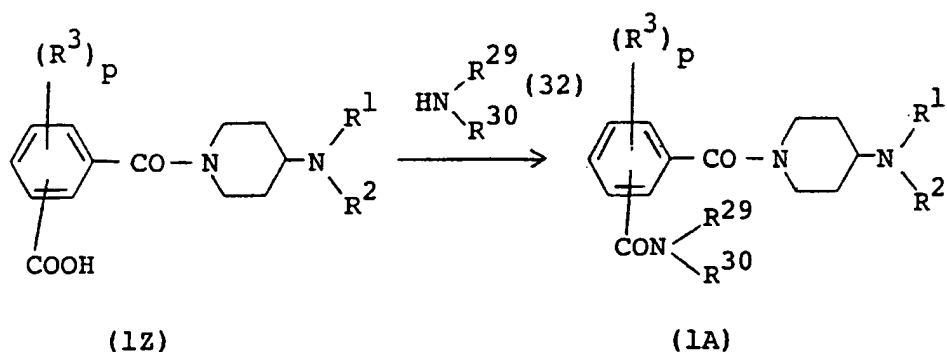


5 [wherein, X<sub>2</sub> is the same as defined above; A represents a lower alkylene group; R<sup>25</sup> represents a phenyl-lower alkyl group; and R<sup>26</sup> represents a 1,2,4-triazolyl group or an amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s)].

The lower alkylene group can be exemplified by  
 10 C<sup>1-6</sup> straight- or branched-chain alkylene group such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, 2-methyltrimethylene, 2,2-dimethyltrimethylene, 1-methyltrimethylene, methylmethylene, ethylmethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene and the like.

15 The reaction of the compound (30) with the compound (31) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the Reaction formula-4.

[Reaction formula-20]

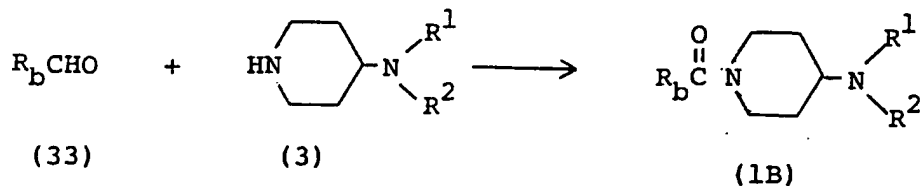


(wherein,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $p$  are the same as defined above;  
 and  $R^{29}$  and  $R^{30}$ , which may be the same or different, each  
 represent a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a  
 5 phenyl group).

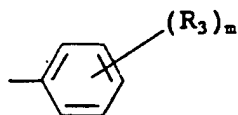
The reaction of the compound (12) with the  
 compound (32) can be conducted under the same conditions  
 as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the  
 compound (3) in the Reaction formula-1.



[Reaction formula-21]

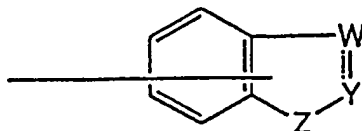


[wherein,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above; and  
 $R_b$  represents a group of the formula:



- 5    ( $R^3$  and  $m$  are the same as defined above); a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s); a lower alkyl group having 1-3 halogen atoms; a pyridyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected
- 10    from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which
- 15    may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl group which may have, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected

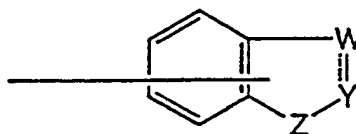
from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s); a thienyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s); a fluorenyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:



(wherein, Y, W, Z, the dotted line in the bond  $\text{-W}$  and



the substituent on the group



are the same as mentioned above)].

The reaction of the compound (33) with the compound (3) can be conducted by reaction with a metal cyanide (e.g. sodium cyanide) and subsequent reaction with an oxidizing agent both in an appropriate solvent.

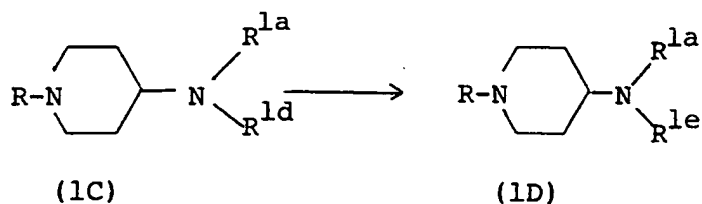
The solvent can be any solvent used in the reaction for converting a compound (1q) into a compound (1r) in the

- 109 -

reaction formula-10. The oxidizing agent can be manganese dioxide or any oxidizing agent used in the reaction for converting the compound (1q) into the compound (1r) in the Reaction formula-10.

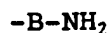
- 5                   The desirable amount of the metal cyanide used is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-10 moles per mole of the compound (33). The desirable amount of the oxidizing agent used is generally a large excess over the compound (33). The desirable amount of the compound (3)
- 10 is at least 1 mole, preferably 1-2 moles per mole of the compound (33). The reaction with the metal cyanide and the reaction with the oxidizing agent are conducted generally at about 0-40°C, preferably at about 0°C to room temperature and is complete in about few minutes to
- 15 5 hours.

[Reaction formula-22]



[wherein, R and R<sup>1a</sup> are the same as defined above; R<sup>1d</sup> represents a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; and R<sup>1e</sup> represents a group of the formula:

5



(wherein, B is the same as defined above)].

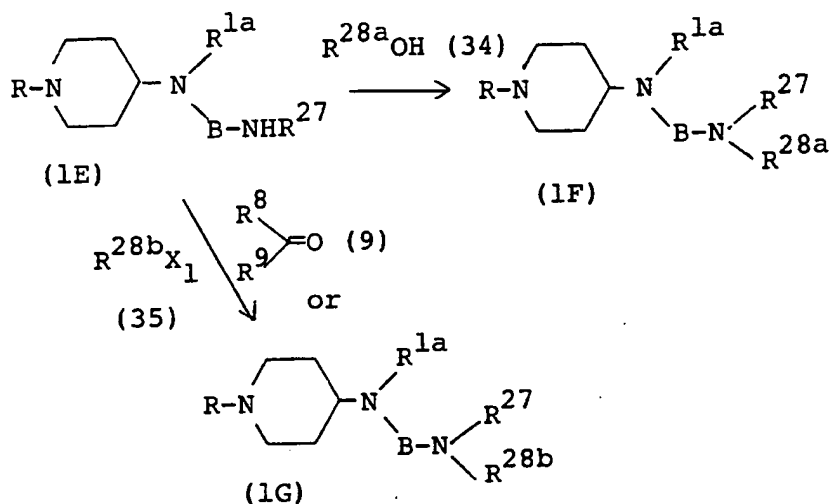
The reaction for converting a compound (1C) into a compound (1D) can be carried out by reacting the compound (1C) with hydrazine in an appropriate solvent or by hydrolysis of the compound (1C). As to the solvent to be used in the reaction of the compound (1C) with hydrazine, there can be exemplified by water; aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene, toluene, xylene and the like; ethers such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, diethyl ether, diethylene glycol dimethyl ether and the like; alcohols such as methanol, isopropanol, butanol and the like; acetic acid; and inert solvents such as ethyl acetate, acetone, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide and the like. The reaction is conducted generally at about room temperature to 120°C, preferably at about 0-100°C and is complete generally in about 5 minutes to 5 hours. The desirable amount of hydrazine used is at least about

- 111 -

1 mole, preferably about 1-5 moles per mole of the compound (1C).

The hydrolysis can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the above-mentioned hydrolysis of  
5 a compound of general formula (1) wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group having at least one lower alkoxy carbonyl group on the phenyl ring.

[Reaction formula-23]



(wherein, R, R<sup>1a</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>27</sup>, B and X<sub>1</sub> are the same as defined above; R<sup>28a</sup> represents a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group; and R<sup>28b</sup> represents a lower alkyl group).

The reaction of the compound (1E) with the compound (34) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (2) with the compound (3) in the reaction formula-1.

10 The reaction of the compound (1E) with the compound (35) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (7) in the reaction formula-4.

15 The reaction of the compound (1E) with the compound (9) can be conducted under the same conditions as used in the reaction of the compound (1c) with the compound (9) in the reaction formula-5.

- 113 -

The piperidine derivatives represented by general formula (1) according to the present invention can each form an acid addition salt easily by being reacted with a pharmacologically acceptable acid. The acid can be exemplified by inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, hydrobromic acid and the like, and organic acids such as oxalic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid and the like.

Of the present piperidine derivatives represented by general formula (1), those having an acidic group can each form a salt easily by being reacted with a pharmacologically acceptable basic compound. The basic compound can be exemplified by sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, sodium carbonate and potassium hydrogencarbonate.

Each of the intended compounds obtained by the above reaction formulas can be easily separated from the reaction system and purified by ordinary means. The means for separation can be exemplified by solvent extraction, dilution, recrystallization, column chromatography and preparative thin-layer chromatography.

Needless to say, the present piperidine derivatives of general formula (1) include optical isomers.

Each of the compounds of general formula (1) is used generally in the form of ordinary pharmaceutical preparation. The pharmaceutical preparation is prepared

by using diluents or excipients ordinarily used, such as filler, bulking agent, binder, humectant, disintegrator, surfactant, lubricant and the like. The pharmaceutical preparation can be prepared in various forms depending upon the purpose of remedy, and the typical forms include tablets, pills, a powder, a solution, a suspension, an emulsion, granules, an ointment, suppositories, an injection (e.g. solution or suspension), etc. In preparing tablets, there can be used various carriers exemplified by excipients such as lactose, white sugar, sodium chloride, glucose, urea, starch, calcium carbonate, kaolin, crystalline cellulose, silicic acid and the like; binders such as water, ethanol, propanol, simple syrup, lactose solution, starch solution, gelatin solution, carboxymethyl cellulose, shellac, methyl cellulose, potassium phosphate, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like; disintegrators such as dry starch, sodium alginate, powdered agar, powdered laminarin, sodium hydrogencarbonate, calcium carbonate, polyoxyethylene sorbitan-fatty acid esters, sodium lauryl sulfate, stearic acid monoglyceride, starch, lactose and the like; disintegration inhibitors such as white sugar, stearin, cacao butter, hydrogenated oil and the like; absorption promoters such as quaternary ammonium salts, sodium lauryl sulfate and the like; humectants such as glycerine, starch and the like; adsorbents such as starch, lactose, kaolin, bentonite, colloidal silicic acid and the like; and lubricants such



- 115 -

as refined talc, stearic acid salts, boric acid powder, polyethylene glycol and the like. The tablets can be prepared, as necessary, in the form of ordinary coated tablets, such as sugar-coated tablets, gelatin-coated tablets, enteric coated tablets or film-coated tablets, or in the form of double-layered tablets or multi-layered tablets. In preparing pills, there can be used various carriers exemplified by excipients such as glucose, lactose, starch, cacao butter, hardened vegetable oils, kaolin, talc and the like; binders such as powdered acacia, powdered tragacanth, gelatin, ethanol and the like; and disintegrators such as laminarin, agar and the like. In preparing suppositories, there can be used carriers exemplified by a polyethylene glycol, cacao butter, a higher alcohol, a higher alcohol ester, gelatin and a semi-synthetic glyceride. Capsules can be prepared generally by mixing the present compound with various carriers mentioned above and filling the mixture into a hard gelatin capsule or a soft capsule according to an ordinary method. In preparing an injection (solution, emulsion or suspension), it is sterilized and is preferably made isotonic to the blood. In preparing the solution, emulsion or suspension, there can be used diluents such as water, ethyl alcohol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohol, polyoxy-isostearyl alcohol and polyoxyethylene sorbitan-fatty acid esters. In this case, the injection may contain sodium chloride, glucose or glycerine in an

- 116 -

amount sufficient to make the injection isotonic, and may further contain a solubilizing agent, a buffer solution, a soothing agent, etc. all ordinarily used. The pharmaceutical preparation may furthermore contain, as necessary, a coloring agent, a preservative, a perfume, a flavoring agent, a sweetening agent and other drugs. In preparing the present pharmaceutical preparation in the form of a paste, a cream or a gel, there can be used diluents such as white petrolatum, paraffin, glycerin, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycol, silicon, bentonite and the like.

The amount of the present compound to be contained in the pharmaceutical preparation of the present invention is not particularly restricted and can be appropriately selected from a wide range, but the desirable amount is generally 1-70% by weight, preferably 1-30% by weight in the pharmaceutical preparation.

The method for administering the pharmaceutical preparation is not particularly restricted. It is decided depending upon the form of preparation, the age, distinction of sex and other conditions of patient, the disease condition of patient, etc. For example, tablets, pills, a solution, a suspension, an emulsion, granules or capsules are administered orally. An injection is intravenously administered singly or in admixture with an ordinary auxiliary solution of glucose, amino acids or the like, or, as necessary, is singly administered intramuscularly, intradermally,

subcutaneously or intraperitoneally. Suppositories are administered intrarectally.

The dose of the pharmaceutical preparation is appropriately selected depending upon the administration method, the age, distinction of sex and other conditions of patient, the disease condition of patient, etc., but the desirable dose is generally about 0.01-10 mg per kg of body weight per day in terms of the amount of the active ingredient, i.e. the present compound of general formula (1). The desirable content of the active ingredient in each unit of administration form is 0.1-200 mg.

## [Examples]

The present invention is described more specifically below with reference to Preparation Examples, Reference Examples, Examples and

5 Pharmacological Test.

## Preparation Example 1

	4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-benzoyl]piperidine	5 mg
10	Starch	132 mg
	Magnesium stearate	18 mg
	Lactose	<u>45 mg</u>
	Total	200 mg

Tablets each containing the above components

15 in the above amounts were prepared according to an ordinary method.

## Preparation Example 2

20	4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-benzoyl]piperidine	500 mg
	Polyethylene glycol (molecular weight: 4000)	0.3 g
	Sodium chloride	0.9 g
25	Polyoxyethylene sorbitan mono-oleate	0.4 g
	Sodium metabisulfite	0.1 g
	Methylparaben	0.18 g

- 119 -

Propylparaben	0.02 g
Distilled water for injection	100 ml

The above parabens, sodium metabisulfite and sodium chloride were dissolved in the above distilled water at 80°C with stirring. The resulting solution was cooled to 40°C. Therein were dissolved the above compound (present compound), polyethylene glycol and polyoxyethylene sorbitan mono-oleate in this order. To the resulting solution was added the above distilled water to obtain a final volume, followed by filtration through an appropriate filter paper for sterilization. The sterile filtrate was poured into vials each in an amount of 1 ml to prepare an injection.

## Reference Example 1

2 g of p-toluenesulfonic acid was added to a solution of 230 g of 4-oxo-1-benzylpiperidine and 221 g of 2-phenethylamine in 1 liter of toluene. The mixture  
5 was refluxed for 1 hour while removing the generated water using a Dean-Stark trap. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 1 liter of ethanol. To the mixture being ice-cooled was slowly added 22 g of sodium boron hydride.  
10 The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was ice-cooled, and then was made acidic by slow addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration. The crystals were dissolved in  
15 water. The solution was made alkaline with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was water-washed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 222.2 g of 4-(2-  
20 phenylethylamino)-1-benzylpiperidine as a light yellow oily substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.20-1.75 (3H, m),  
1.75-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.10 (2H, m), 2.37-2.58  
(1H, m), 2.70-3.00 (6H, m), 3.48 (2H, m), 7.12-7.45  
25 (10H, m)

## Reference Example 2

136 ml of formic acid was added to 210 g of 4-

- 121 -

(2-phenylethylamino)-1-benzylpiperidine. Since the temperature of the mixture increased to about 90°C, the mixture was ice-cooled. To the reaction mixture was added 64 ml of 37% formalin at 50-60°C; the ice bath was removed; and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. To the  
5 resulting reaction mixture were added 1 liter of ethanol and 120 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid, followed by concentration under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 1 liter of ethanol. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration and then washed with  
10 ethanol to obtain 251.7 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-benzylpiperidine dihydrochloride as a white powder.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O) δ ppm: 1.88-2.20 (2H, m),  
2.20-2.43 (2H, m), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.00-3.25 (4H, m),  
15 3.37-3.56 (2H, m), 3.56-3.81 (3H, m), 4.33 (2H, s),  
7.25-7.54 (5H, m), 7.54-7.60 (5H, m)

### Reference Example 3

60 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 13.3 g of 10% palladium-carbon were added to a solution  
20 of 266 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-benzylpiperidine in 1 liter of ethanol and 500 ml of water. The mixture was stirred at a hydrogen pressure of 1 atm. at 60°C for 5 hours. 10% palladium-carbon was removed by filtration and then washed with ethanol. The  
25 filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was added to ice

- 122 -

water. The mixture was made alkaline with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was water-washed and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue  
5 was subjected to vacuum distillation to obtain 131.9 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine as a colorless oil.

Boiling point: 137-139°C/0.2 mmHg

#### Reference Example 4

10 60 ml of 5 N hydrochloric acid was added to a solution of 5.8 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthio-phenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-benzoylpiperidine in 20 ml of ethanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 12 hours. To the reaction mixture was added 100 ml of  
15 ethanol, followed by concentration under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ice water. The mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with chloroform. The extract was water-washed, dried with anhydrous  
20 sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 3.7 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthio-phenyl)ethyl]amino}piperidine as a light yellow oily substance.

#### Reference Example 5

25 A suspension of 16.4 g of ethyl 4-fluorobenzoate, 20 g of triazole and 20 g of potassium



- 123 -

carbonate in 50 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide was stirred in a nitrogen atmosphere at 130°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was  
5 water-washed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 100/1 to 50/1). The former eluate portion was subjected to crystallization  
10 with diisopropyl ether. The resulting crystals were recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 3.1 g of ethyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoate as colorless needle-like crystals.

Melting point: 97-99°C

15 The latter eluate portion was subjected to precipitation with diethyl ether. The precipitate was collected by filtration to obtain 1.3 g of ethyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoate as a white powder.

Melting point: 209-211°C.

20 Reference Example 6

5.5 ml of a 5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to a solution of 1.2 g of ethyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoate in 15 ml of ethanol. The mixture was stirred at 50-60°C for 1 hour. The reaction  
25 mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ice water. The mixture was made acidic with acetic acid. The resulting crystals were

- 124 -

collected by filtration, water-washed, and dried to obtain 0.95 g of 4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoic acid as a white powder. Melting point: 300°C or above

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 7.87 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.09 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 9.24 (2H, s), 13.21 (1H, brs)

#### Reference Example 7

A solution of 5.75 g of sodium nitrite in 30 ml of water was dropwise added to a solution of 11.7 g of methyl 3-aminobenzoate and 20 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid in 200 ml of water, at about 0°C with cooling with ice-methanol. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 5 minutes. The mixture was then added to 650 ml of a 6% aqueous sulfurous acid solution being ice-cooled. The resulting mixture was stirred at 50-60°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was made basic with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and an aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, then dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ethanol. The mixture was made acidic with concentrated hydrochloric acid and then concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added a slight amount of ethanol. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration,

- 125 -

washed with ethanol, and dried to obtain 3.1 g of methyl 3-hydrazinobenzoate hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 184.5-185.5°C

#### Reference Example 8

5           1.04 g of 1,3,5-triazine was added to a solution of 3.7 g of methyl 3-hydrazinobenzoate hydrochloride in 20 ml of ethanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool and mixed with chloroform. The  
10   resulting insolubles were removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 100/0 to 100/1) and then subjected to crystallization from diisopropyl  
15   ether. The crystals were collected by filtration to obtain 2.0 g of methyl 3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoate as colorless needle-like crystals.

Melting point: 115-120°C

#### 20   Reference Example 9

5.6 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid was added to a suspension of 7.5 g of methyl 4-hydrazinobenzoate in 150 ml of water. Thereto was dropwise added a solution of 4.6 g of glyoxylic acid in 20 ml of water.  
25   The mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. The resulting crude crystals were collected by filtration, water-washed, and suspended in 150 ml of toluene. The

- 126 -

suspension was concentrated under reduced pressure. This procedure was repeated again and the resulting concentrate was dried. The concentrate was suspended in 150 ml of toluene. To the suspension were added 6.3 ml  
5 of triethylamine and 9.7 ml of diphenyl phosphoryl azide in this order. The mixture was refluxed for 1 hour and then allowed to cool. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration, washed with ethyl acetate, and recrystallized from methanol to obtain 4.3 g of methyl  
10 4-(5-oxo-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoate as orange needle-like crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 3.85 (3H, s), 8.05 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.07 (2H, d, J=9.2 Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 12.12 (1H, brs)

15 Reference Example 10

2.2 ml of thionyl chloride was added to 2.23 g of methyl 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminocarbonylbenzoate. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. Thereto was added 10 ml of diethyl ether. The reaction mixture was added  
20 to 20 ml of a 5 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution being cooled with an ice-methanol cryogen. The mixture was stirred for a while. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and water-washed to obtain a white powder. The powder was dissolved in 20 ml of  
25 methanol. Thereto was added 4 ml of 5 N sodium hydroxide. The mixture was stirred at 40°C for 15 minutes and then concentrated under reduced pressure.

- 127 -

To the residue was added ice water. The mixture was made acidic with acetic acid. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with water and methanol in this order, and dried to obtain 1.6 g of 4-

5 (2-oxazolin-2-yl)benzoic acid as a white powder.

Melting point: 300°C or above

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 3.99 (2H, t, J=9.4 Hz), 4.43 (2H, t, J=9.4 Hz), 7.97 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.02 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 13.22 (1H, s)

10 Reference Example 11

4.7 g of 1,2,4-triazole and 9.5 g of potassium carbonate were added to a solution of 15 g of benzyl 4-bromobutyrate in 150 ml of acetonitrile. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 1 hour. The reaction

15 mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 30 ml of methylene chloride. The insolubles were collected by filtration and washed. The filtrate and the washings were combined and purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene  
20 chloride/methanol = 50/1) to obtain 11.6 g of benzyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyrate as a colorless oily substance.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 2.14-2.32 (2H, m), 2.32-2.44 (2H, m), 4.24 (2H, t, J=6.7 Hz), 5.13  
25 (2H, s), 7.30-7.45 (5H, m), 7.94 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, s)

## Reference Example 12

0.5 g of 5% palladium carbon was added to a solution of 11 g of benzyl 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyrate in 150 ml of ethanol. The mixture was stirred at a hydrogen pressure of 1 atm. at room temperature for 1 hour. Thereto was added 100 ml of ethanol. The mixture was heated and made uniform. Palladium carbon was collected by filtration and washed with ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added a small amount of ethanol. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration to obtain 6.2 g of 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)butyric acid as a white powder.

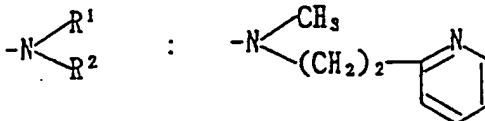
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.98 (2H, quint, J=6.8 Hz), 2.21 (2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 4.20 (2H, t, J=6.8 Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 8.50 (1H, s), 12.19 (1H, s)

## Reference Examples 13-28

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds shown in Table 1 were obtained in the same manner as in Reference Example 3 or 4.

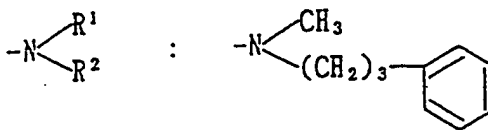


Reference Example 13  
Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless oil  
Salt form: free  
NMR value: 1)

Reference Example 14  
Structural formula:

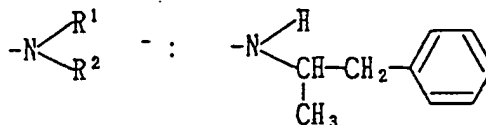


Crystal form: colorless oil  
Salt form: free  
NMR value: 2)

{Table 1 (Continued)}

## Reference Example 15

Structural formula:



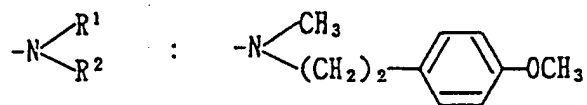
Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 3)

## Reference Example 16

Structural formula:



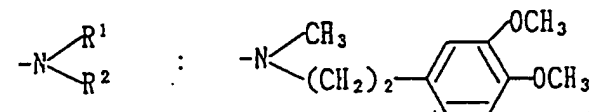
Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 4)

## Reference Example 17

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free

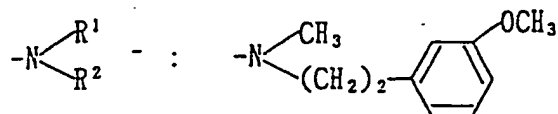
NMR value: 5)



[Table 1 (Continued)]

## Reference Example 18

Structural formula:



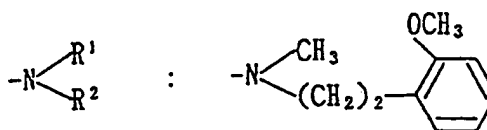
Crystal form: light yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 6)

## Reference Example 19

Structural formula:



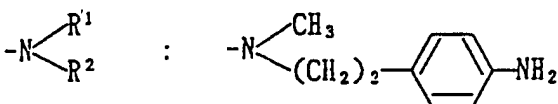
Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 7)

## Reference Example 20

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow oil

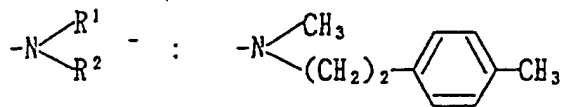
Salt form: free

NMR value: 8).

{Table 1 (Continued)}

## Reference Example 21

Structural formula:



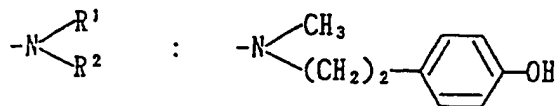
Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 9)

## Reference Example 22

Structural formula:



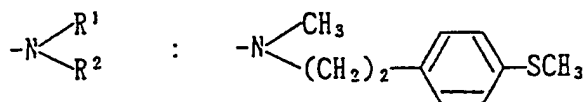
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: dihydrobromide

NMR value: 10)

## Reference Example 23

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow oil

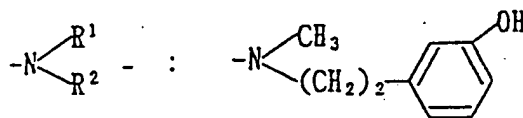
Salt form: free

NMR value: 11)

{Table 1 (Continued)}

## Reference Example 24

Structural formula:



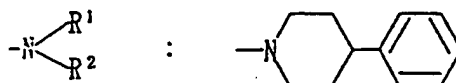
Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 12)

## Reference Example 25

Structural formula:



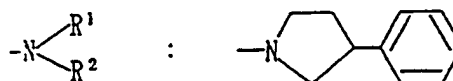
Crystal form: white powder

Melting point (°C): 82-83

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 26

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless oil

Boiling point (°C): 170-180/0.4 mmHg

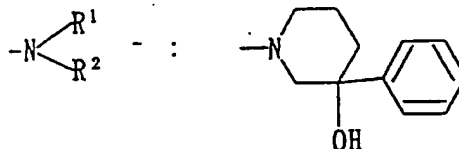
Salt form: free

NMR value: 13)

(Table 1 (continued))

## Reference Example 27

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

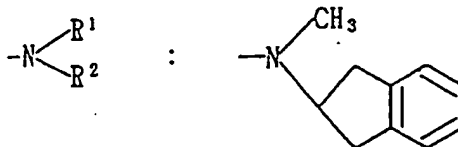
Melting point (°): 250 or above (decompd.)

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 14)

## Reference Example 28

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light orange oil

Salt form: free

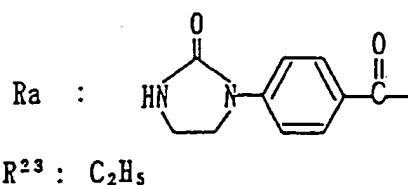
NMR value: 15)

Reference Examples 29 - 40

By the method similar to that of employed in Reference Example 5, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 29 - 40 as shown in the following Table 2.

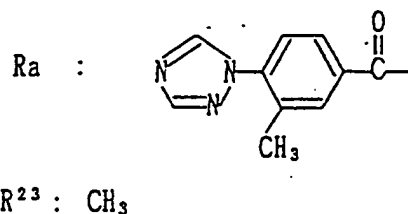
[Table 2] Ra-OR<sup>23</sup>

Reference Example 29  
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder  
Salt form: free  
NMR value: 16)

Reference Example 30  
Structural formula:

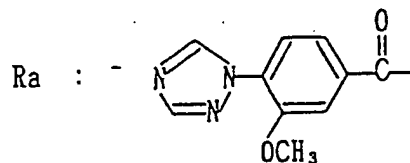


Crystal form: light yellow needles  
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane  
Melting point (°C): 126-129  
Salt form: free

{Table 2 (continued)}

## Reference Example 31

Structural formula:

R<sup>23</sup> : CH<sub>3</sub>

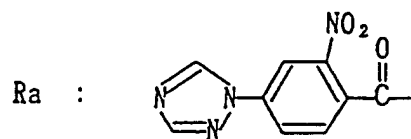
Crystal form: light red prisms

Melting point (°C): 105-107

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 32

Structural formula:

R<sup>23</sup> : CH<sub>3</sub>

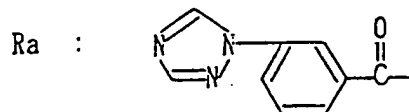
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 17)

## Reference Example 33

Structural formula:

R<sup>23</sup> : CH<sub>3</sub>

Crystal form: colorless needles

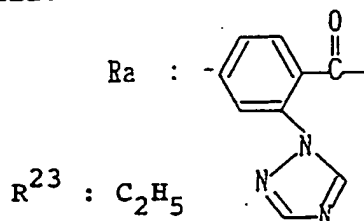
Salt form: free

NMR value: 18)

{Table 2 (continued)}

## Reference Example 34

Structural formula:



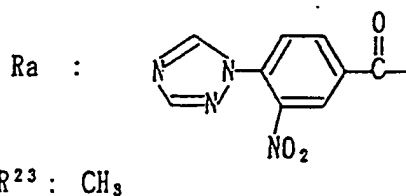
Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 19)

## Reference Example 35

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless needles

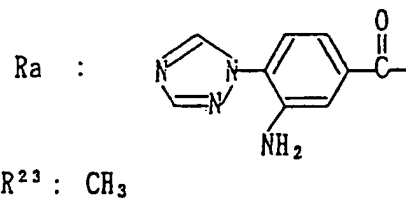
Recrystallization solvent: methanol-water

Melting point (°C): 99.5-100.5

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 36

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless needles

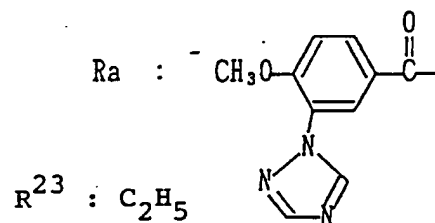
Melting point (°C): 135.5-137.5

Salt form: free

(Table 2 (continued))

## Reference Example 37

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless needles

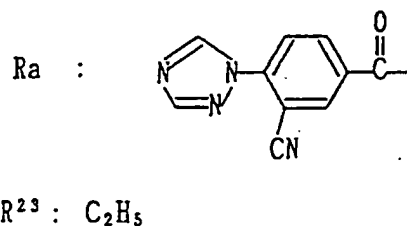
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 134-136

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 38

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 108-110

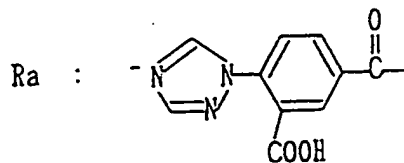
Salt form: free



[Table 2 (continued)]

## Reference Example 39

Structural formula:

 $R^{23} : C_2H_5$ 

Crystal form: colorless needles

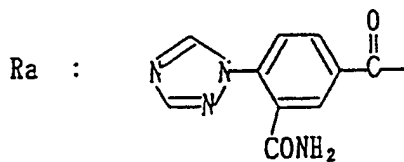
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 201-202.5

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 40

Structural formula:

 $R^{23} : C_2H_5$ 

Crystal form: colorless prisms

Melting point (°C): 163-164.5

Salt form: free

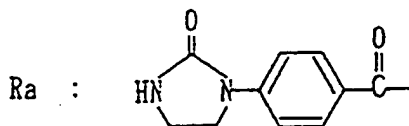
## Reference Examples 41 - 73

By the method similar to that of employed in Reference Example 6 or 12, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference

5 Examples 41 - 73 as shown in the following Table 3.

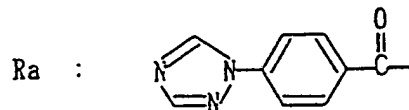
[Table 3] Ra-OH

Reference Example 41  
Structural formula:



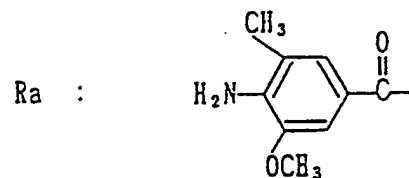
Crystal form: white powder  
Salt form: free  
NMR value: 20)

Reference Example 42  
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder  
Melting point (°C): 300 or above  
Salt form: free  
NMR value: 21)

Reference Example 43  
Structural formula:

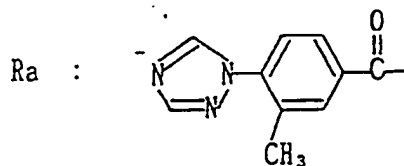


Crystal form: white powder  
Salt form: free  
NMR value: 22)

{Table 3 (continued)}

## Reference Example 44

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

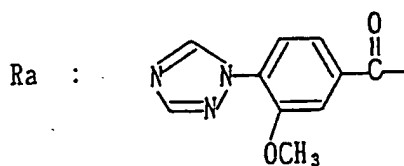
Melting point (°C): 224-231

Salt form: free

NMR value: 23)

## Reference Example 45

Structural formula:



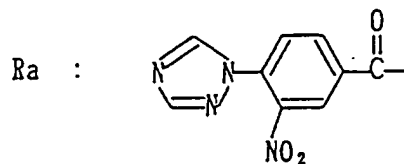
Crystal form: light red powder

Melting point (°C): 268-271

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 46

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

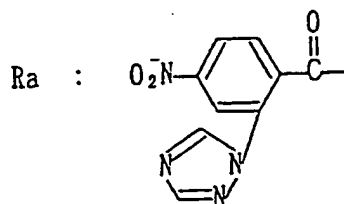
Melting point (°C): 278-279

Salt form: free

{Table 3 (continued)}

## Reference Example 47

Structural formula:



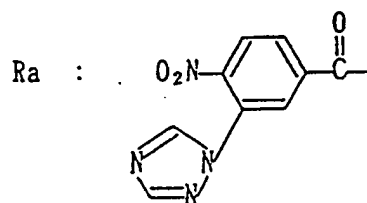
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 24)

## Reference Example 48

Structural formula:



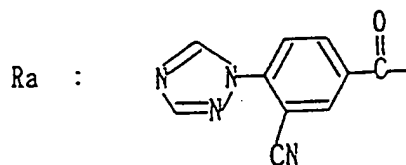
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 25)

## Reference Example 49

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light red needles

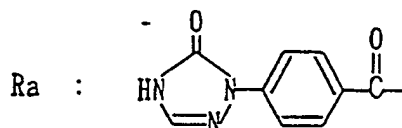
Salt form: free

NMR value: 26)

{Table 3 (continued)}

## Reference Example 50

Structural formula:



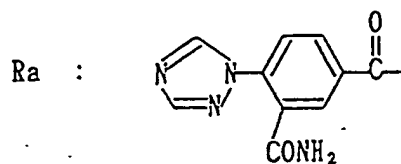
Crystal form: light brown powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 27)

## Reference Example 51

Structural formula:



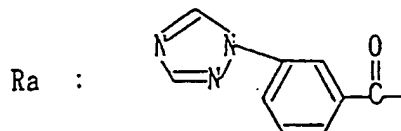
Crystal form: colorless needles

Melting point (°C): 277-279 (decompd.)

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 52

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Melting point (°C): 260-267

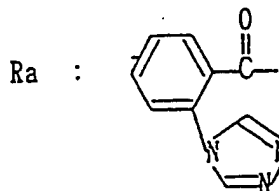
Salt form: free

NMR value: 28)

{Table 3 (continued)}

## Reference Example 53

Structural formula:



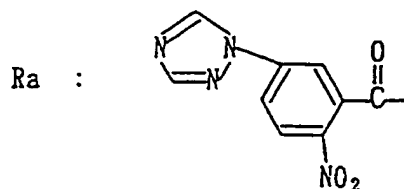
Crystal form: colorless needles

Salt form: free

NMR value: 29)

## Reference Example 54

Structural formula:



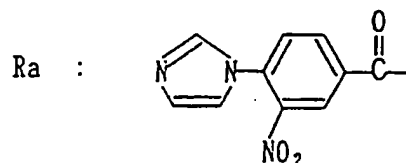
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 30)

## Reference Example 55

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

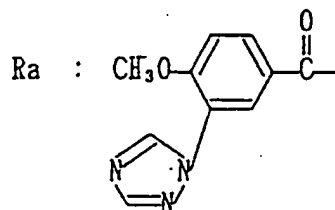
Melting point (°C): 261-263 (decompd.)

Salt form: free

{Table 3 (continued)}

Reference Example 56

Structural formula:



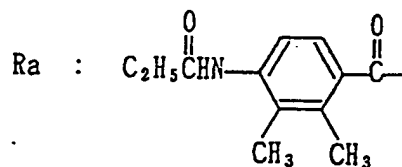
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 31)

Reference Example 57

Structural formula:



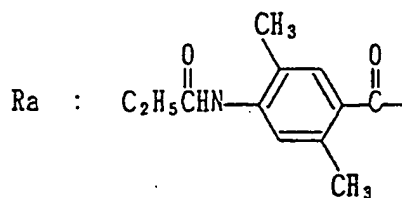
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 32)

Reference Example 58

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

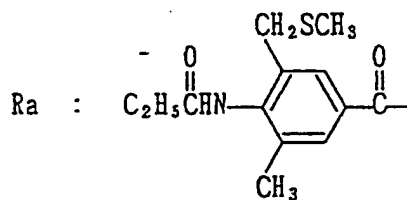
Salt form: free

NMR value: 33)

{Table 3 (continued)}

## Reference Example 59

Structural formula:



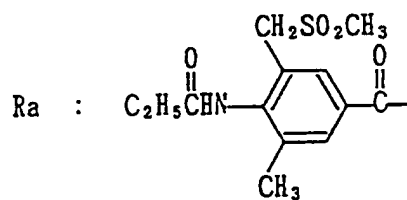
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 34)

## Reference Example 60

Structural formula:



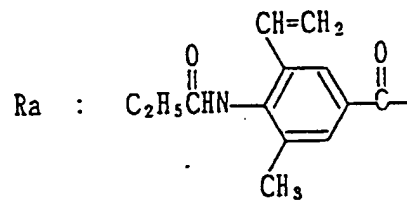
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 35)

## Reference Example 61

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

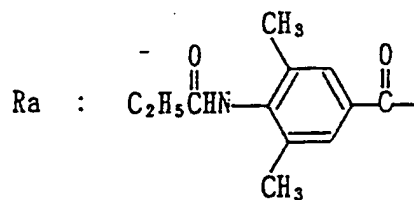
NMR value: 36)



{Table 3 (continued)}

## Reference Example 62

Structural formula:



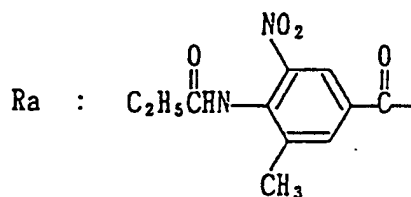
Crystal form: colorless needles

Melting point (°C): 250-252

Salt form: free

## Reference Example 63

Structural formula:



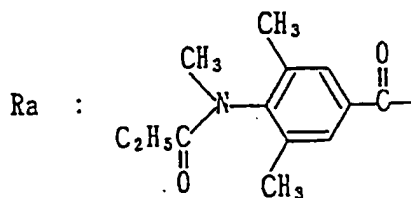
Crystal form: light yellow powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 37)

## Reference Example 64

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

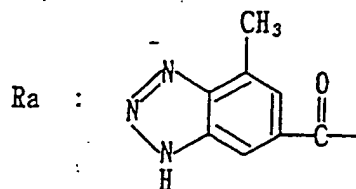
Salt form: free

NMR value: 38)

{Table 3 (continued)}

Reference Example 65

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

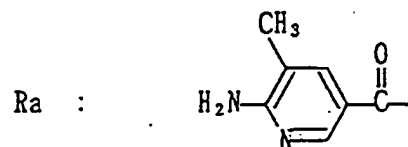
Melting point (°C): 300 or above

Salt form: free

NMR value: 39)

Reference Example 66

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

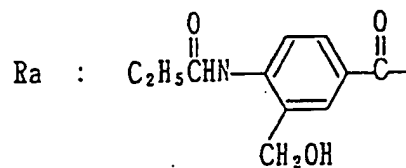
Melting point (°C): 300 or above

Salt form: free

NMR value: 40)

Reference Example 67

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

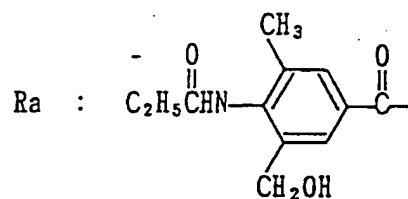
Salt form: free

NMR value: 41)

[Table 3 (continued)]

Reference Example 68

Structural formula:



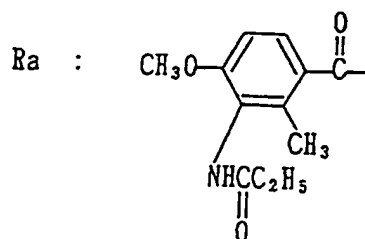
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 42)

Reference Example 69

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

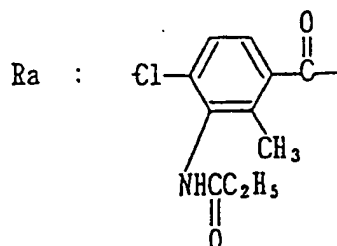
Salt form: free

NMR value: 43)

(Table 3 (continued))

Reference Example 70

Structural formula:



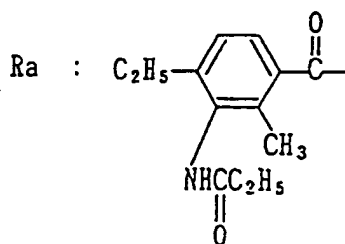
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 44)

Reference Example 71

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

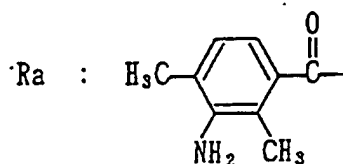
Salt form: free

NMR value: 45)

[Table 3 (continued)]

Reference Example 72

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

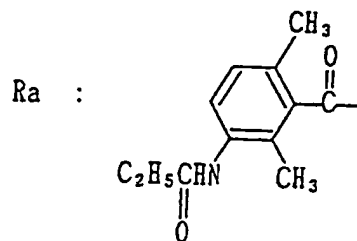
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 142-144

Salt form: free

Reference Example 73

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 46)

- 152 -

The NMR data 1) to 46) for the compounds prepared in Reference Examples 13 through 73 are as follows:

- 1)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (250 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.30-1.49 (2H, m),  
5 1.66-1.91 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.40-2.68 (3H, m),  
2.80-3.04 (4H, m), 3.04-3.21 (2H, m), 7.06-7.15 (1H, m),  
7.15-7.23 (1H, m), 7.54-7.66 (1H, m), 8.50-8.59 (1H, m).
- 2)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.25-1.55 (2H, m),  
1.55-1.94 (6H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.35-2.75 (5H, m),  
10 3.04-3.25 (2H, m), 7.06-7.39 (5H, m).
- 3)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 0.86-1.70 (4H, m),  
1.04 (3H, d,  $J=6.2$  Hz), 1.70-2.05 (2H, m), 2.41-2.85  
(4H, m), 2.89-3.25 (2H, m), 7.07-7.45 (5H, m).
- 4)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.43 (2H, dq,  $J=4.0$   
15 Hz, 12.2 Hz), 1.70-1.90 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.45-2.80  
(7H, m), 3.08-3.25 (2H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 6.83 (2H, d,  
 $J=8.7$  Hz), 7.11 (2H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz)
- 5)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.32-1.60 (2H, m),  
1.60-1.89 (3H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.43-2.88 (7H, m),  
20 3.02-3.28 (2H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 6.69-6.89  
(3H, m).
- 6)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.43 (2H, dq,  $J=4.0$   
Hz, 12.2 Hz), 1.70-1.88 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.45-2.90  
(7H, m), 3.07-3.25 (2H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 6.68-6.85 (3H,  
25 m), 7.13-7.38 (1H, m).
- 7)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.41 (2H, dq,  $J=12$   
Hz, 4Hz), 1.65-2.03 (3H, m), 2.30-2.95 (7H, m), 2.37

(3H, s), 3.05-3.28 (2H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 6.75-7.00 (2H, m), 7.09-7.32 (2H, m).

8) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.25-1.57 (2H, m), 1.57-2.00 (3H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40-2.67 (7H, m), 3.02-3.24 (2H, m), 3.53 (1H, brs), 6.62 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 6.98 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz).

9) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.32-1.64 (2H, m), 1.66-1.95 (2H, m), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.38-2.88 (7H, m), 3.07-3.38 (3H, m), 7.08 (4H, s).

10) 10) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.70-2.44 (4H, m), 2.45-3.98 (9H, m), 2.81 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 6.75 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.14 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.39-9.78 (3H, m), 9.79-10.28 (1H, m).

11) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.20-1.53 (3H, m), 1.66-1.85 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40-2.76 (7H, m), 2.46 (3H, s), 3.05-3.22 (2H, m), 7.12 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.20 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz).

12) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.55-1.95 (4H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.59-2.98 (7H, m), 3.15-3.48 (2H, m), 3.44 (1H, brs), 6.53-6.72 (3H, m), 7.06 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 9.33 (1H, brs)

13) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.28-1.55 (2H, m), 1.55-2.05 (4H, m), 2.10-2.80 (6H, m), 2.87-3.48 (5H, m), 7.12-7.40 (5H, m).

14) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.63-2.40 (8H, m), 2.70-3.02 (2H, m), 3.02-3.65 (7H, m), 6.09 (1H, brs), 7.25-7.48 (3H, m), 7.53-7.65 (2H, m), 9.33 (3H, brs).

- 15)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.42-1.65 (2H, m), 1.68-1.85 (2H, m), 1.92 (1H, brs), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.53-2.85 (3H, m), 2.89 (2H, dd,  $J=9.5$  Hz, 14.9 Hz), 3.04 (2H, dd,  $J=7.4$  Hz, 14.9 Hz), 3.00-3.25 (2H, m), 3.49-3.68 (1H, m), 7.06-7.24 (4H, m).
- 16)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.39 (3H, t,  $J=7.1$  Hz), 3.52-3.70 (2H, m), 3.86-4.06 (2H, m), 4.36 (2H, q,  $J=7.1$  Hz), 5.62 (1H, brs), 7.61 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz), 8.02 (2H, d,  $J=8.9$  Hz).
- 17)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 3.95 (3H, s), 7.96 (1H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 8.05 (1H, dd,  $J=2.0$  Hz, 8.4 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.28 (1H, d,  $J=2.0$  Hz), 8.77 (1H, s)
- 18)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 3.98 (3H, s), 7.61 (1H, dd,  $J=7.9$  Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.94 (1H, ddd,  $J=1.1$  Hz, 2.3 Hz, 8.1 Hz), 8.08 (1H, ddd,  $J=1.1$  Hz, 1.8 Hz, 7.9 Hz), 8.14 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, dd,  $J=1.8$  Hz, 2.3 Hz), 8.66 (1H, s)
- 19)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.16 (3H, t,  $J=7.1$  Hz), 4.19 (2H, d,  $J=7.1$  Hz), 7.45-7.73 (3H, m), 8.01 (1H, dd,  $J=1.8$  Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.34 (1H, s)
- 20)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 3.40-3.60 (2H, m), 3.76-4.04 (2H, m), 7.20 (1H, brs), 7.66 (2H, d,  $J=9.0$  Hz), 7.88 (2H, d,  $J=9.0$  Hz), 12.60 (1H, brs).
- 21)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 8.02 (2H, d,  $J=6.8$  Hz), 8.11 (2H, d,  $J=6.8$  Hz), 8.30 (1H, s), 9.43 (1H, s), 13.18 (1H, brs).
- 22)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 2.13 (3H, s), 3.38 (2H, brs), 3.82 (3H, s), 5.23 (1H, brs), 7.23 (1H, d,



- 155 -

J=1.4 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J=1.4 Hz).

- 23) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 2.29 (3H, s), 7.57 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.92 (1H, dd, J=1.6 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.07 (1H, s), 13.19 (1H, brs).
- 24) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 8.00-8.60 (3H, m), 9.03 (1H, s), 9.52 (1H, s), 12.37-14.20 (1H, m).
- 25) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 8.20-8.27 (2H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.31-8.38 (1H, m), 9.25 (1H, s).
- 10 26) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 6.9 (1H, brs), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.33 (1H, dd, J=1.7 Hz, 8.5 Hz), 8.39 (1H, s), 8.41 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 9.25 (1H, s).
- 27) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 9.99 (2H, d, J=9.4 Hz), 10.00 (2H, d, J=9.4 Hz), 10.15 (1H, s), 14.07 (1H, brs), 14.86 (1H, brs).
- 15 28) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 7.70 (1H, dd, J=7.8 Hz, 8.0 Hz), 7.97 (1H, ddd, J=1.2 Hz, 1.8 Hz, 7.8 Hz), 8.14 (1H, ddd, J=1.2 Hz, 2.4 Hz, 8.0 Hz), 8.28 (1H, s), 8.39 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 2.4 Hz), 9.43 (1H, s), 13.38 (1H, brs).
- 20 29) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 7.55-7.70 (3H, m), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=2.0 Hz, 7.6 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, s), 13.12 (1H, brs).
- 30) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 3.38 (1H, s), 7.89 (1H, dd, J=2.2 Hz, 8.5 Hz), 8.80 (1H, dd, J=0.6 Hz, 2.2 Hz), 8.32 (1H, s), 9.49 (1H, s).
- 25 31) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 3.98 (3H, s), 7.41 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.02 (1H, dd, J=2.2 Hz, 8.6 Hz), 8.18

- 156 -

(1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.23 (1H, s), 9.02 (1H, s), 13.04 (1H, brs).

32) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.13 (3H, s), 3.37 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.44 (3H, s),  
5 7.29 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.41 (1H, brs), 12.70 (1H, brs).

33) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.39 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.45 (3H, s),  
7.50 (1H, s), 7.70 (1H, s), 9.24 (1H, brs), 12.59 (1H, brs).  
10

34) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.32 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.97 (3H, s), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.51 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz),  
3.63 (2H, s), 7.69 (1H, s), 7.82 (1H, s), 7.93 (1H, s), 11.00 (1H, brs)

35) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.14 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.41 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.92 (3H, s),  
15 4.53 (2H, s), 7.80-7.92 (1H, m), 7.92-8.05 (1H, m), 9.45 (1H, brs), 13.00 (1H, brs).

36) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.37 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 5.35 (1H, d, J=11.0 Hz),  
20 5.81 (1H, d, J=17.6 Hz), 6.80 (1H, dd, J=11.0 Hz, 17.6 Hz), 7.75 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz); 9.47 (1H, brs), 12.96 (1H, brs).

37) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.50 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 8.14 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz),  
25 8.40 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 9.15 (1H, brs).

- 157 -

- 38)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 0.92 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 1.79 (2H, q,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 2.20 (6H, s), 3.03 (3H, s), 7.77 (2H, s), 12.98 (1H, brs).
- 39)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 2.66 (3H, s), 7.80  
5 (1H, s), 8.33 (1H, s).
- 40)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 2.04 (3H, s), 6.50 (2H, brs), 7.65 (1H, d,  $J=1.9$  Hz), 8.36 (1H, d,  $J=1.9$  Hz).
- 41)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.10 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$   
10 Hz), 2.39 (2H, q,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 4.55 (2H, s), 4.50-6.00 (1H, m), 7.70-7.90 (2H, m), 7.92-8.10 (1H, m), 9.41 (1H, brs), 12.74 (1H, brs).
- 42)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.12 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$   
15 Hz), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.34 (2H, q,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 4.42 (2H, s), 7.62-7.76 (1H, m), 7.87-8.01 (1H, m), 9.31 (1H, brs), 12.79 (1H, brs).
- 43)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.12 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$   
20 Hz), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.34 (2H, q,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 6.97 (1H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz), 7.81 (1H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz), 9.10 (1H, s), 12.57 (1H, s).
- 44)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.15 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.38 (2H, q,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 7.47 (1H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 7.70 (1H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 9.60 (1H, s), 13.13 (1H, brs).
- 45)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.11 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$   
25 Hz), 1.15 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.37 (2H, q,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 2.48-2.70 (2H, m), 7.18 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 7.65 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 9.34 (1H, s), 12.79 (1H, s).

- 158 -

46)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.09 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 2.10 (3H, s), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.32 (2H, q,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 7.04 (1H, d,  $J=8.0$  Hz), 7.23 (1H, d,  $J=8.0$  Hz), 9.28 (1H, brs).

## Reference Examples 74-80

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 3 or 4, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference  
5 Examples 74-80 as shown in the following Table 4.

## Reference Examples 81-147

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 6 or 12, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of  
10 Reference Examples 81-147 as shown in the following Table 5.

## Reference Example 148

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 5, and by using suitable starting  
15 materials, there was prepared compound of Reference Example 148 as shown in the following Table 6.

## Reference Examples 149-156

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 3 or 4, and by using suitable starting  
20 materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 149-156 as shown in the following Table 7.

## Reference Examples 157-159

By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 6 or 12, and by using suitable

starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 157-159 as shown in the following Table 8.

Reference Examples 160-161

- 5           By the method similar to that employed in Reference Example 5, and by using suitable starting materials, there were prepared compounds of Reference Examples 160-161 as shown in the following Table 9.

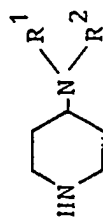


Table 4

Reference Example No.	$R^1$ -N- $R^2$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point ( $^{\circ}$ C) (Salt form)	$^1$ H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
74		Colorless oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (A).
75		White powder	251-254 (Decompd.) (2HCl)	See Attached Sheet (A).
76		Orange red oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (A).
77		Brown oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (A).

(To be continued)

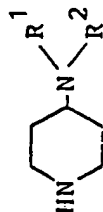


Table 4

(Continued)

Reference Example No.	$\begin{array}{c} R^1 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ R^2 \end{array}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
78	$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ (CH_2)_2 - \text{Cyclohexyl} \end{array}$	Colorless oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (A).
79	$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ CH - CO_2CH_3 \\   \\ \text{Phenyl} \end{array}$	Colorless oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (A).
80	$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ (CH_2)_2 - N(CH_3) - \text{Phenyl} \end{array}$	Light yellow oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (A).

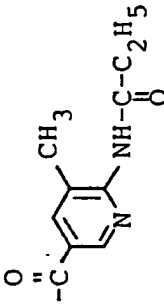
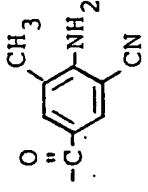
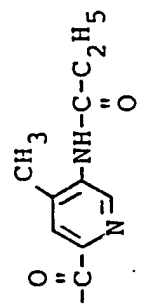
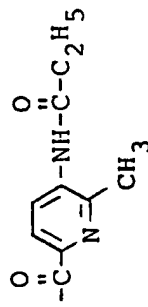


Attached Shhet (A) for Table 4

Reference Example No.	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (200 MHz) $\delta$ ppm
74	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.22-1.70 (3H, m), 1.75-2.00 (2H, m), 2.13-2.72 (5H, m), 2.72-3.04 (2H, m), 3.04-3.23 (2H, m), 3.82 (1H, dt, J= 2.5 Hz, 11.3 Hz), 4.00-4.16 (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, dd, J=10.3 Hz, 2.4 Hz), 7.20-7.46 (5H, m)
76	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.41-1.67 (3H, m), 1.67-1.86 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.52-3.11 (7H, m), 3.11-3.28 (2H, m), 3.46-3.71 (1H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 6.69 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 6.74 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz)
77	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.41-1.69 (3H, m), 1.69-1.94 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.52-2.86 (3H, m), 2.86- 3.30 (6H, m), 3.69 (1H, quint, J=7.4 Hz), 7.23-7.36 (1H, m), 7.96-8.10 (2H, m)
78	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 0.79-1.09 (2H, m), 1.09-1.55 (8H, m), 1.55-1.88 (7H, m), 1.88-2.05 (1H, m), 2.24 (3H, m), 2.35-2.72 (5H, m), 3.05- 3.22 (2H, m)
79	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.22-1.60 (2H, m), 1.60-1.88 (2H, m), 1.92-2.10 (1H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.49- 2.74 (3H, m), 2.82-3.00 (1H, m), 3.00- 3.24 (3H, m), 3.60 (3H, s), 3.60-3.77 (1H, m), 7.10-7.39 (5H, m)
80	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.29-1.55 (2H, m), 1.68-1.91 (2H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.39-2.72 (5H, m), 2.95 (3H, s), 3.07-3.23 (2H, m), 3.35-3.52 (2H, m), 6.61-6.79 (3H, m), 7.18-7.32 (2H, m)

Ra-OH

Table 5

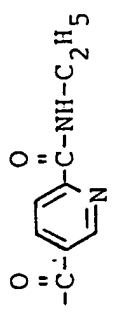
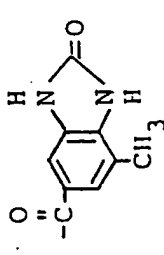
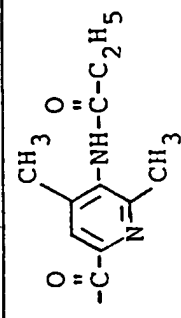
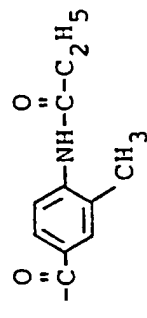
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
81		White powder	216 - 218 (-)	
82		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
83		White powder	240 (Decompd.) (-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
84		White powder	167 (-)	

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

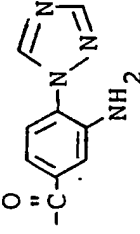
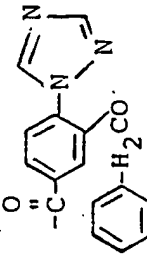
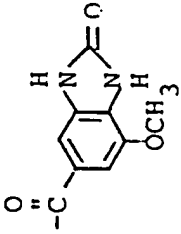
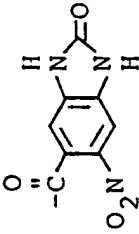
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
85		White powder	234 - 235 (-)	
86		Light brown powder	300 or above (-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
87		White amorphous	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
88		Colorless needles	118 (-)	

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

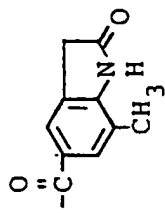
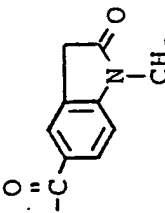
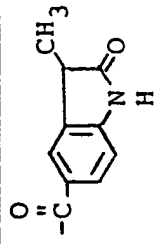
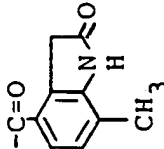
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
89		White powder	259 - 261 (Decompd.)	
90		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
91		Light brown powder	300 or above (-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
92		Light yellow powder	300 or above (-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

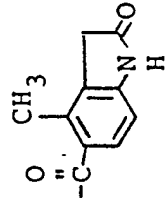
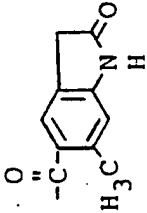
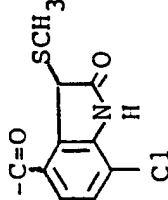
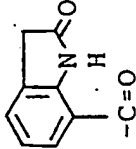
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
93		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
94		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
95		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
96		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

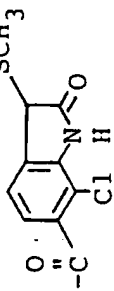
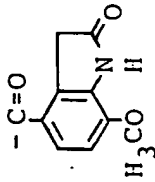
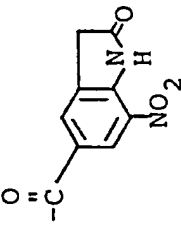
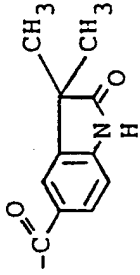
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
97		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
98		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
99		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
100		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

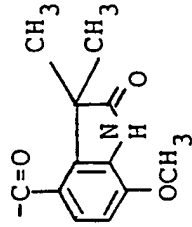
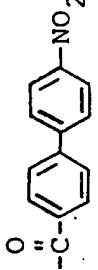
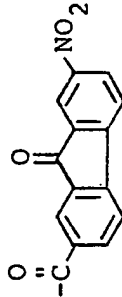
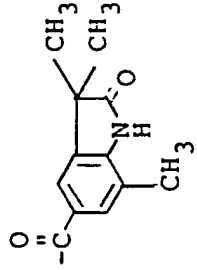
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
101		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
102		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
103		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
104		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
105		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
106		Light yellow prisms (Dimethylformamide)	322 - 326 (-)	
107		Yellow powder (Dimethylformamide)	308 - 314 (-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
108		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

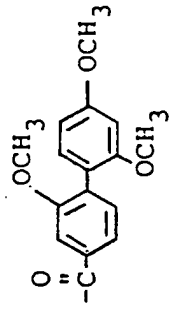
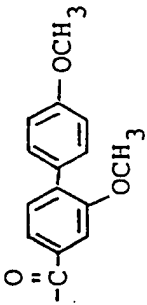
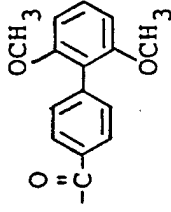
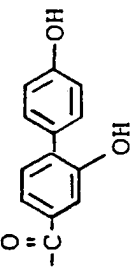
(To be continued)



Table 5

Ra-OH

(Continued)

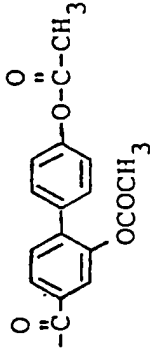
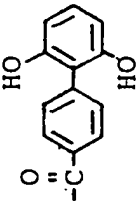
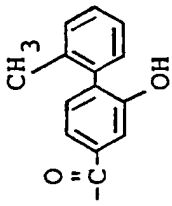
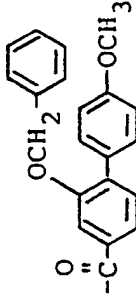
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
109		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
110		White powder	198 (-)	
111		Light grey powder	225 - 226 (-)	
112		White powder	244 - 246 (-)	

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

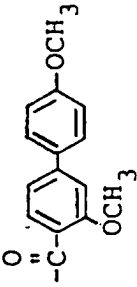
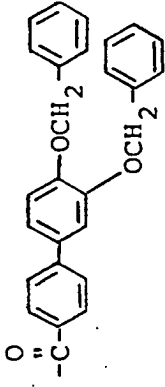
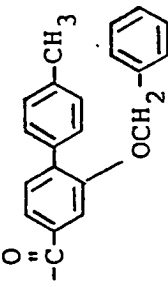
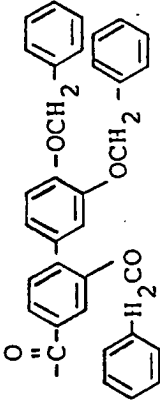
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
113		Colorless needles	192 - 196 (-)	
114		Light green powder	195 - 203 (-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
115		White powder	145 - 146 (-)	
116		White powder	180 - 183 (-)	

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

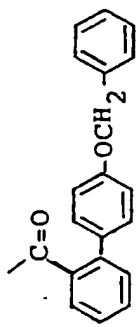
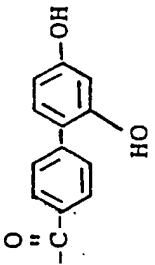
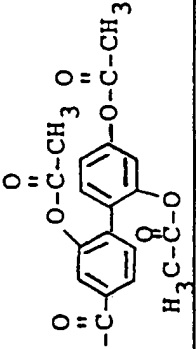
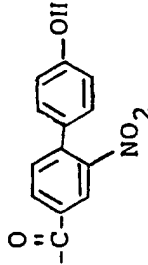
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
117		White powder	146 - 147 (-)	
118		White powder	260 - 262 (-)	
119		White powder	197 - 199 (-)	
120		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

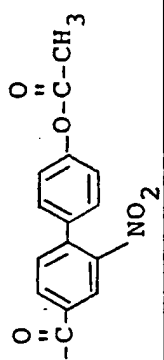
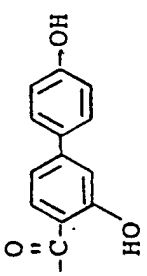
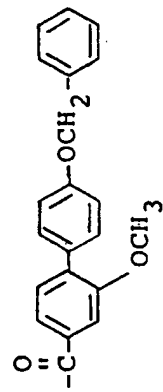
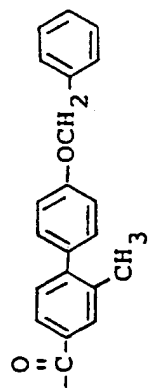
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
121		White powder	157 - 159 (-)	
122		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
123		White amorphous	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
124		Light yellow powder	229 - 231 (-)	

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

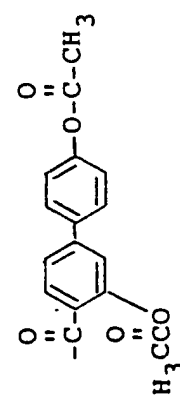
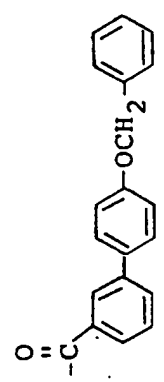
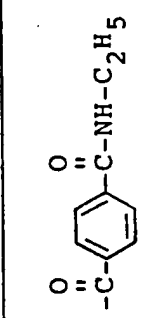
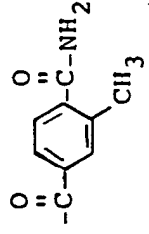
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
125		Light yellow powder	192 - 195 (-)	
126		Light gray powder	249 - 251 (-)	
127		White powder	201 - 205 (-)	
128		White powder	194 - 198 (-)	

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

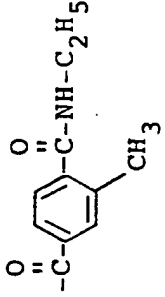
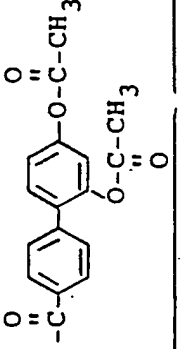
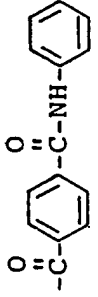
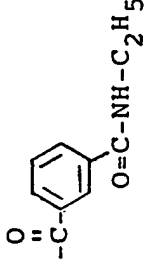
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
129		Light brown prisms (Dimethylformamide-water)	189 - 191 (-)	
130		White powder	216 - 219 (-)	
131		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
132		Light orange powder	244 - 247 (-)	

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

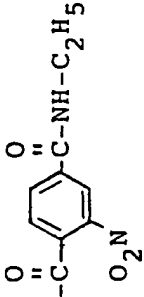
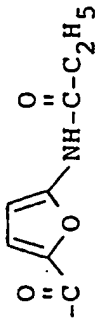
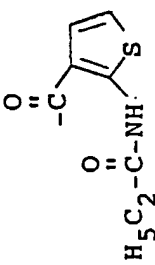
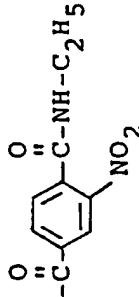
Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
133		White powder	169 - 170 (-)	
134		Light brown powder (Dimethylformamide-water)	204 - 208	
135		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
136		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

(To be continued)

Ra-OH

Table 5

(Continued)

Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
137		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
138		Light brown powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
139		White powder (Ethanol)	180 - 181.5 (Decompd.)	
140		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

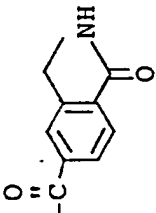
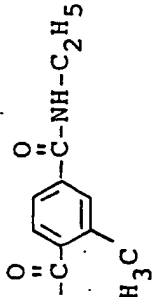
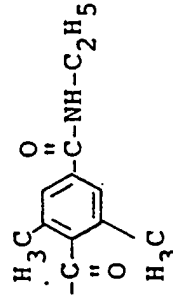
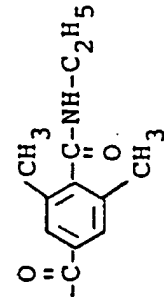
(To be continued)



Ra-OH

Table 5

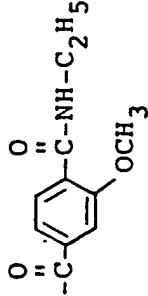
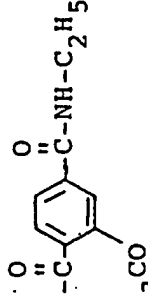
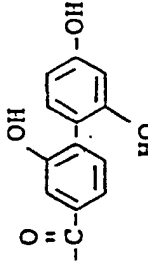
(Continued)

Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
141		White powder	Higher than 300 (-)	See Attached Sheet (B).
142		Colorless needles	189 - 190 (-)	
143		White powder	225 - 228 (-)	
144		White powder	201 - 204 (-)	

(To be continued)

Table 5

Ra-OH

(Continued)	Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
	145		Colorless needles	197 - 200 (-)	
	146		White powder	93 - 95 (-)	
	147		White powder	(-)	See Attached Sheet (B).

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (200 MHz) $\delta$ ppm
82	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 2.13 (3H, s), 6.34 (2H, brs), 7.73 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz)
83	(250 MHz; DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.12 (3H, t, J=12.6 Hz), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.46 (2H, q, J=12.6 Hz), 7.93 (1H, s), 8.75 (1H, s), 9.64 (1H, s), 2.60-4.33 (1H, brs)
86	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 2.30 (3H, s), 7.32 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H, s), 10.82 (1H, s), 11.07 (1H, s), 12.27 (1H, brs)
87	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.39 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.39 (3H, s), 3.00-6.50 (1H, brs), 7.80 (1H, s), 9.91 (1H, s)
90	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 5.35 (2H, s), 7.26-7.58 (5H, m), 7.72 (1H, dd, J=1.5 Hz, 8.3 Hz), 7.78-7.95 (2H, m), 8.25 (1H, s), 9.04 (1H, s), 13.28 (1H, brs)
91	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 3.88 (3H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 10.82 (1H, s), 11.12 (1H, s), 12.66 (1H, brs)
92	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 7.22 (1H, s), 7.49 (1H, s), 11.39 (1H, s), 11.42 (1H, s)
93	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 2.23 (3H, s), 3.54 (2H, s), 7.55-7.62 (1H, m), 7.62-7.68 (1H, m), 10.73 (1H, s), 11.45-13.40 (1H, m)
94	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 3.14 (3H, s), 3.61 (2H, s), 7.04 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=8.5 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 12.30-12.92 (1H, m)
95	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.35 (3H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 3.48 (1H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 6.90 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.75-7.90 (2H, m), 10.69 (1H, s), 12.38-12.83 (1H, m)

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.	$^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz) $\delta$ ppm
96	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 2.24 (3H, s), 3.68 (2H, s), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 10.58 (1H, s), 12.70-13.00 (1H, m)
97	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 2.41 (3H, s), 3.47 (2H, s), 6.71 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 10.60 (1H, s), 12.15-12.60 (1H, m)
98	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 2.50 (3H, s), 3.46 (2H, s), 6.66 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 10.59 (1H, s), 12.10-12.60 (1H, m)
99	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.92 (3H, s), 4.69 (1H, s), 7.42 (2H, s), 11.11 (1H, s), 13.15-13.40 (1H, m)
100	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 3.51 (2H, s), 6.89-7.08 (1H, m), 7.30-7.47 (1H, m), 7.57-7.70 (1H, m), 9.72 (1H, s), 11.35-14.25 (1H, m)
101	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.94 (3H, s), 4.75 (2H, s), 7.31 (1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 11.10 (1H, s), 13.10-13.54 (1H, m)
102	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 3.67 (2H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 7.02 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 10.53 (1H, s), 10.68 (1H, s)
103	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 3.75 (2H, s), 7.68 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 8.51 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 12.30-12.98 (1H, m)
104	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.26 (6H, s), 6.92 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.81 (1H, dd, J=8.5 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 10.68 (1H, s), 12.62 (1H, s)
105	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.39 (6H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 7.00 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 10.51 (1H, s), 12.50-12.90 (1H, m)
107	(250 MHz; DMSO- $d_6$ ): 8.00 (1H, s), 8.05 (1H, d, J=8 Hz), 8.10 (1H, d, J=8 Hz), 8.18-8.30 (2H, m), 8.48 (1H, dd, J=8.2 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 13.39 (1H, brs)

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (200 MHz) $\delta$ ppm
108	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.26 (6H, s), 2.24 (3H, s), 7.63 (1H, d, $J=0.5$ Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, $J=0.5$ Hz), 10.72 (1H, s), 12.35-12.70 (1H, m)
109	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 3.68 (3H, s), 3.73 (3H, s), 3.79 (3H, s), 5.50-6.60 (1H, m), 6.62 (1H, d, $J=2.0$ Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, $J=8.0$ Hz), 7.15-7.28 (1H, m), 7.46-7.62 (2H, m), 12.84-13.01 (1H, m)
114	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 6.39 (2H, d, $J=8.1$ Hz), 6.93 (1H, t, $J=8.1$ Hz), 7.42 (2H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz), 7.89 (2H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz), 9.22 (2H, brs), 10.29-14.49 (1H, brs)
120	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 5.00 (2H, s), 5.16 (4H, s), 7.11 (2H, s), 7.20-7.56 (17H, m), 7.60 (1H, d, $J=7.9$ Hz), 7.69 (1H, s)
122	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 6.32 (1H, dd, $J=8.5$ Hz, 2.5 Hz), 6.43 (1H, d, $J=2.5$ Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz), 7.90 (2H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz), 8.71-10.34 (2H, m), 11.47-13.68 (1H, m)
123	(CDCl $_3$ ): 2.06 (3H, s), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 7.05 (1H, d, $J=2.0$ Hz), 7.10 (1H, dd, $J=8.5$ Hz, 2.0 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, $J=8.0$ Hz), 7.91 (1H, d, $J=1.5$ Hz), 8.05 (1H, dd, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1.5 Hz), 9.20-10.20 (1H, m)
131	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.12 (3H, t, $J=7.0$ Hz), 3.17-3.40 (2H, m), 7.84-8.10 (4H, m), 8.50-8.79 (1H, m), 13.05-13.31 (1H, m)
135	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 7.05-7.20 (1H, m), 7.28-7.46 (2H, m), 7.70-7.88 (2H, m), 7.98-8.15 (4H, m), 10.39 (1H, s), 13.11-13.35 (1H, m)
136	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.12 (3H, t, $J=7.0$ Hz), 3.14-3.43 (2H, m), 7.58 (1H, t, $J=8.0$ Hz), 7.96-8.17 (2H, m), 8.41 (1H, t, $J=1.5$ Hz), 8.56-8.78 (1H, m), 13.05-13.24 (1H, m)

Attached Sheet (B) for Table 5

Reference Example No.	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (200 MHz) $\delta$ ppm
137	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.13 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.15-3.45 (2H, m), 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.10-8.30 (1H, m), 8.30-8.50 (1H, m), 8.70-8.98 (1H, m), 13.50-13.90 (1H, m)
138	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.05 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.33 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 6.32 (1H, d, J=3.6 Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=3.6 Hz), 11.37 (1H, s), 12.74 (1H, brs)
140	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 3.12-3.38 (2H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.26 (1H, dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 8.42 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 8.73 (1H, t, J=5.5 Hz), 13.22-14.22 (1H, m)
141	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 4.42 (2H, s), 7.75 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.78 (1H, s), 13.24 (1H, brs)
147	(DMSO- $d_6$ ): 6.26 (1H, dd, J=8.0 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 6.37 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.36 (1H, dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 9.19 (1H, s), 9.29 (1H, s), 9.40 (1H, s), 12.33-12.95 (1H, m)

Ra-OR<sup>23</sup>

Table 6

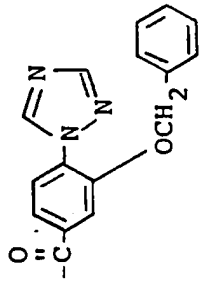

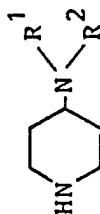
Reference Example No.	Ra	R <sup>23</sup>	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm:
148			Colorless needles (Ethanol)	(-)	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 5.25 (2H, s), 5.39 (2H, s), 7.30- 7.45 (10H, m), 7.84 (1H, dd, J=1.7Hz, 8.4Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J= 1.7Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.08 (1H, s), 8.92 (1H, s)

Table 7



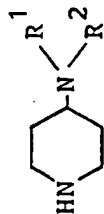
Reference Example No.	$\begin{array}{c} \text{R}^1 \\ \diagup \\ \text{--N--} \\ \diagdown \\ \text{R}^2 \end{array}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C)	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (200 MHz) ppm
149	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \diagup \\ \text{--N--} \\ \diagdown \\ (\text{CH}_2)_2\text{--O--} \end{array}$	White powder (Ethanol)	235 ~ 238 (2HCl)	
150	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \diagup \\ \text{--N--} \\ \diagdown \\ (\text{CH}_2)_2\text{--O--} \end{array}$	White powder (Ethanol)	182 ~ 185 (2HCl)	
151	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \diagup \\ \text{--N--} \\ \diagdown \\ (\text{CH}_2)_2\text{--O--} \end{array}$	Colorless oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (C).
152	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \diagup \\ \text{--N--} \\ \diagdown \\ (\text{CH}_2)_2\text{--O--} \end{array}$	Colorless oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (C).

(To be continued)



Table 7

(Continued)

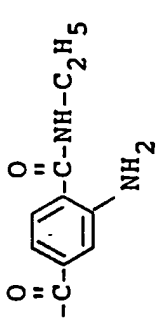
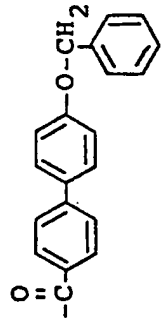
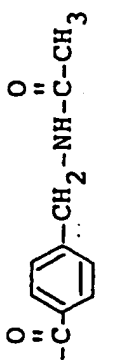


Reference Example No.	$\begin{array}{c} R^1 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ R^2 \end{array}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
153		Colorless oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (C).
154		Light brown oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (C).
155		Colorless oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (C).
156		Light yellow oil	(-)	See Attached Sheet (C).

Attached Sheet (C) for Table 7

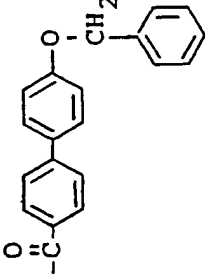
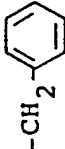
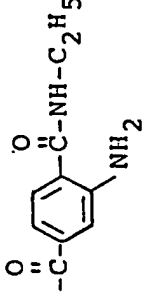

Reference Example No.	$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (200 MHz) $\delta$ ppm
151	(250 MHz; $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.31-1.56 (2H, m), 1.72-1.90 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.45-2.70 (3H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, $J=6.0$ Hz), 3.04-3.26 (2H, m), 4.01 (2H, t, $J=6.0$ Hz), 6.66-6.80 (2H, m), 6.90-7.20 (1H, m), 7.41 (1H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz)
152	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.30-1.56 (2H, m), 1.72-1.90 (2H, m), 2.11 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.44-2.72 (3H, m), 2.85 (2H, t, $J=6.0$ Hz), 3.03-3.29 (2H, m), 4.01 (2H, t, $J=6.0$ Hz), 6.75-6.92 (2H, m), 7.32-7.47 (2H, m), 7.96 (1H, s)
153	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.32-1.61 (2H, m), 1.70-1.92 (3H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.46-2.75 (3H, m), 2.87 (2H, t, $J=6.1$ Hz), 3.09-3.28 (2H, m), 4.02 (2H, t, $J=6.1$ Hz), 6.73-6.85 (1H, m), 6.85-6.99 (2H, m), 7.18 (1H, t, $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ )
154	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.31-1.59 (2H, m), 1.70-1.93 (3H, m), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.50-2.70 (3H, m), 2.70-2.89 (4H, m), 3.05-3.26 (2H, m), 6.02 (1H, d, $J=3.1$ Hz), 6.28 (1H, dd, $J=1.9$ Hz, 3.1 Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, $J=1.9$ Hz)
155	( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 1.32-1.61 (2H, m), 1.71-1.95 (3H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.47-2.75 (3H, m), 2.87 (2H, t, $J=6.2$ Hz), 3.09-3.28 (2H, m), 4.02 (2H, t, $J=6.2$ Hz), 6.80 (2H, d, $J=8.6$ Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, $J=8.6$ Hz)
156	(250 MHz; $\text{CDCl}_3$ ): 0.95-1.07 (1H, m), 1.07-1.18 (1H, m), 1.41-1.63 (2H, m), 1.79-2.03 (4H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.30-2.70 (4H, m), 3.08-3.22 (2H, m), 7.04 (2H, d, $J=8.5$ Hz), 7.10-7.31 (3H, m)

Table 8 Ra-OH

Reference Example No.	Ra	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
157		Colorless needles	(-)	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.11-3.37 (2H, m), 6.51 (2H, brs), 7.02 (1H, dd, J=8.0Hz, 1.5Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.34 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 12.60-13.05 (1H, m)
158		White powder	(-)	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 5.16 (2H, s), 7.02-7.19 (2H, m), 7.30-7.58 (7H, m), 7.58-7.70 (2H, m), 7.82-8.02 (2H, m)
159		Colorless prisms (Methanol)	195-198 (-)	

Ra-OR<sup>23</sup>

Table 9

Reference Example No.	Ra.	R <sup>23</sup>	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C) (Salt form)	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (200 MHz) ppm
160			White powder	(-)	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 5.12 (2H, s) 5.38 (2H, s), 7.00-7.16 (2H, m), 7.30-7.53 (10H, m), 7.53-7.70 (4H, m), 8.06-8.20 (2H, m)
161			White powder	(-)	(CDCl <sub>3</sub> ): 1.25 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 3.36-3.58 (2H, s), 3.90 (3H, m), 5.57 (2H, brs), 5.88-6.33 (1H, m), 7.23-7.33 (1H, m), 7.33-7.43 (2H, m)

## Example 1

42 ml of diethyl cyanophosphonate and 34 ml of triethylamine were dropwise added, in this order, to a solution of 49.2 g of 3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylamino-  
5 benzoic acid and 46.8 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine in 300 ml of DMF, at 5-10°C (the container inside temperature) with cooling in an ice-methanol bath. The bath was removed and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was then poured  
10 into 2 liters of ice water. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate ( 500 ml x 2). The extract was washed with water ( 600 ml x 2) and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, and then concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was  
15 added 1 liter of ethanol for dissolution. To the solution was added 20 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The concentration was stopped when the liquid volume became half of the original volume. The concentrate was  
20 ice-cooled. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration and recrystallized from water to obtain 81 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

25 Melting point: 260-263°C (decompd.)

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of Examples 2-257 described later were

obtained in the same manner as in Example 1.

#### Example 2

1.0 ml of phenyl isocyanate was added to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-  
5 amino]piperidine in 15 ml of chloroform. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added diethyl ether for crystallization. The resulting crystals were collected  
10 by filtration and recrystallized from ethyl acetate to obtain 0.7 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-anilinocarbonylpiperidine as colorless prism-like crystals.

Melting point: 105-107°C

15

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of Examples 46 and 258-262 described later were obtained in the same manner as in Example 2.

#### Example 3

20 A catalytic amount of p-toluenesulfonic acid was added to a solution of 0.45 g of 4-oxo-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine and 0.39 g of 2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamine in 10 ml of toluene. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 5 hours while  
25 removing the generated water using a Dean-Stark trap. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced

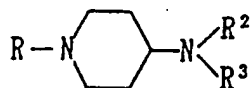
- 193 -

pressure. To the residue was added 10 ml of ethanol. Thereto was added 70 mg of sodium borohydride at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was made acidic with concentrated hydrochloric acid and then concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ice water. The mixture was made basic with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with two 30-ml portions of ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 25/1) and then recrystallized from ethyl acetate to obtain 4-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylamino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

Melting point: 131-132.5°C

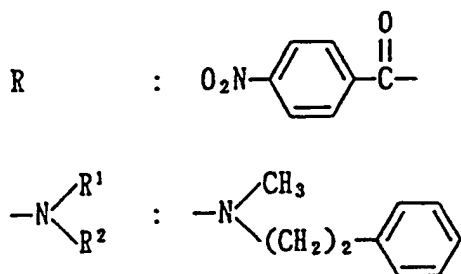
By the method similar to that of employed in Example 3, and by using suitable materials, there were prepared compounds of Examples 1 and 2 as mentioned above, as well as compounds of Examples 4 - 90 and 92 - 262 as shown in following Table 10.

[Table 10]



## Example 4

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

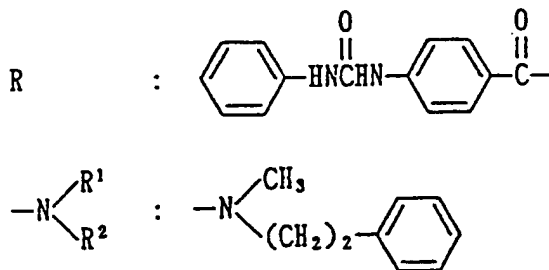
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 188-190

Salt form: fumarate

## Example 5

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 150-152

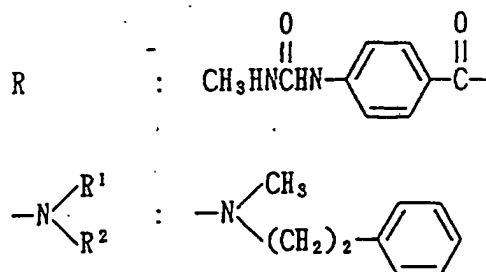
Salt form: free



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 6

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

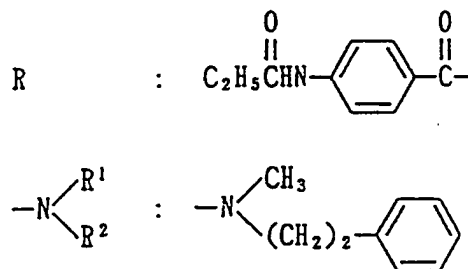
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 235-237

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 7

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

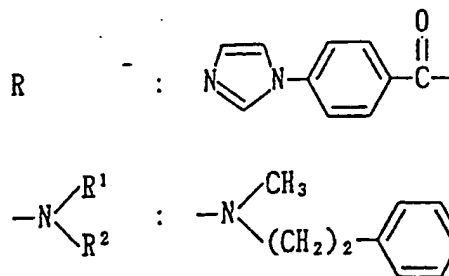
Melting point (°C): 158-160

Salt form: 1/2 fumarate

[Table 10 (continued)]

## Example 8

Structural formula:



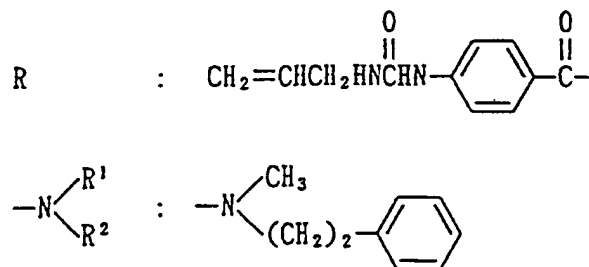
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 47)

## Example 9

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

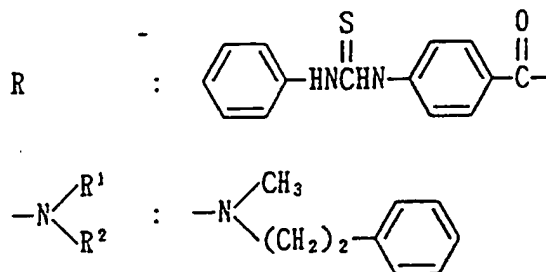
Melting point (°C): 218-220 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 10

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

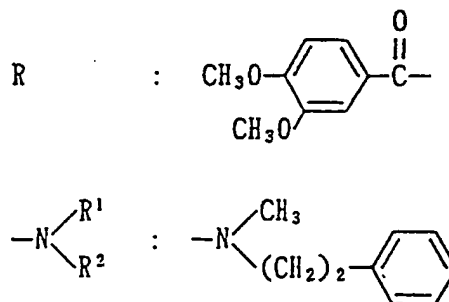
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 139-141

Salt form: free

## Example 11

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

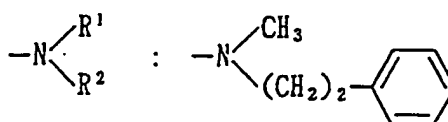
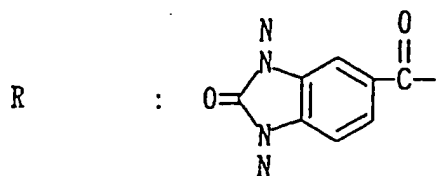
Melting point (°C): 126-128

Salt form: oxalate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 12

Structural formula:



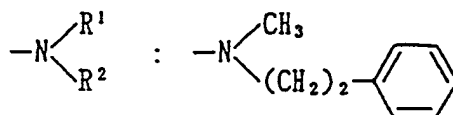
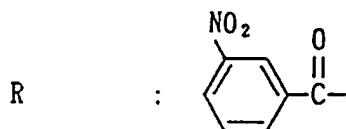
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 48)

## Example 13

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

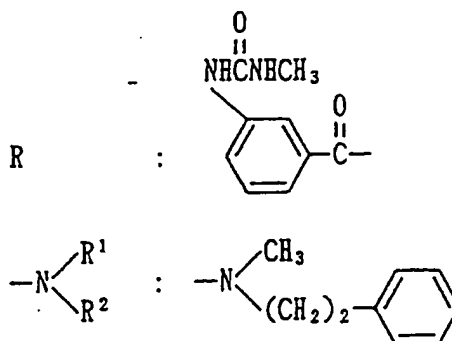
Melting point (°C): 189-191

Salt form: fumarate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 14

Structural formula:



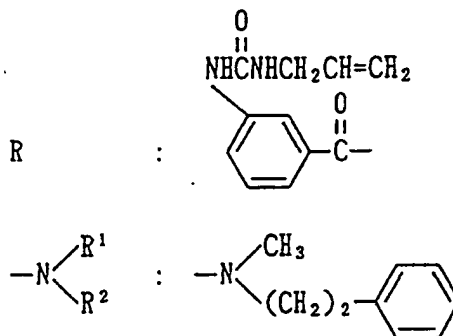
Crystal form: light orange amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 49)

## Example 15

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light orange amorphous

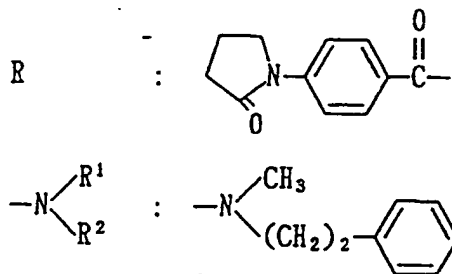
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 50)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 16

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

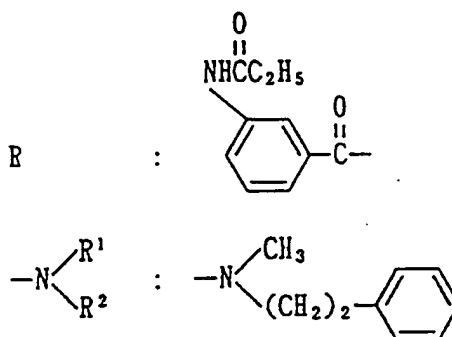
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 138-140

Salt form: oxalate

## Example 17

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

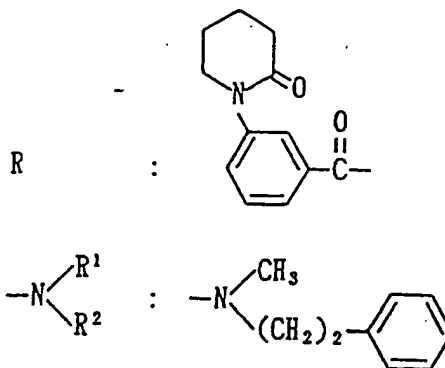
Melting point (°C): 244-246

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 18

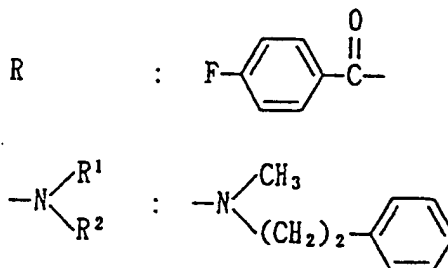
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: hydrochloride  
NMR value: 51)

## Example 19

Structural formula:

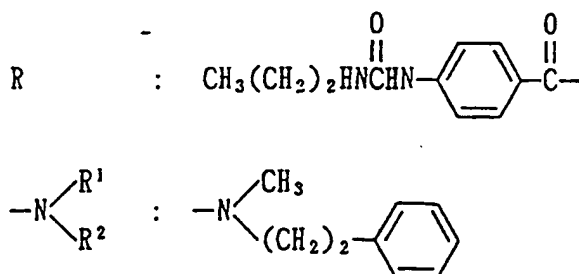


Crystal form: white powder  
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol  
Melting point (°C): 186-188 (decompd.)  
Salt form: oxalate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 20

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

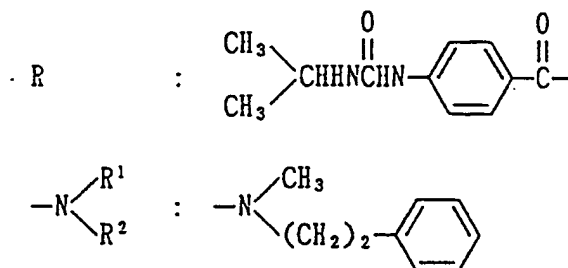
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 234-237 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 21

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 238-240 (decompd.)

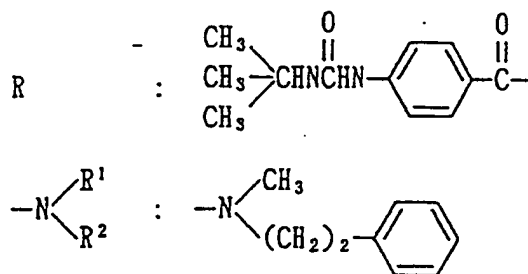
Salt form: hydrochloride



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 22

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

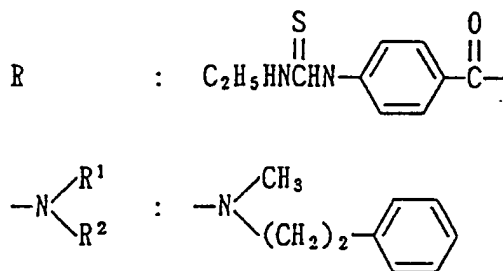
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 228-230 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 23

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

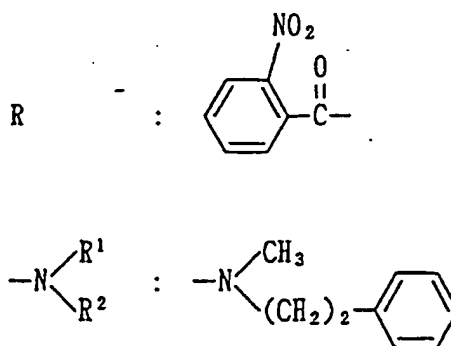
Melting point (°C): 234-236

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 24

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

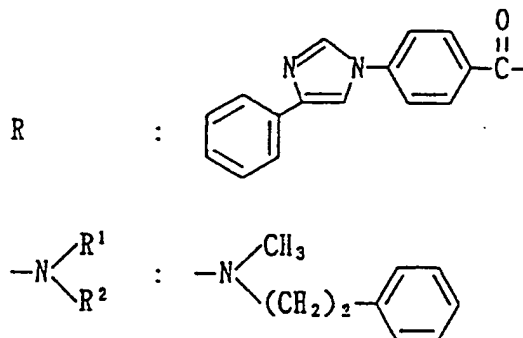
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 220-222 (decompd.)

Salt form: oxalate

## Example 25

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

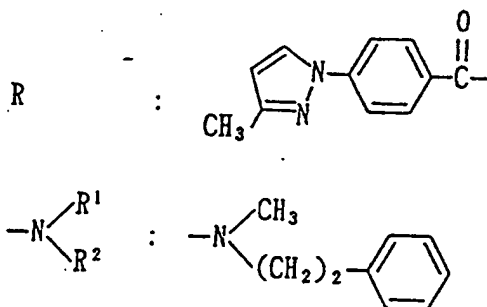
Melting point (°C): 132-134

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 26

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

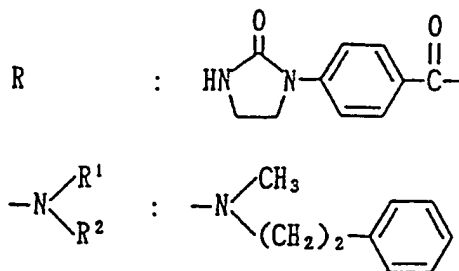
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 236-238

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 27

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

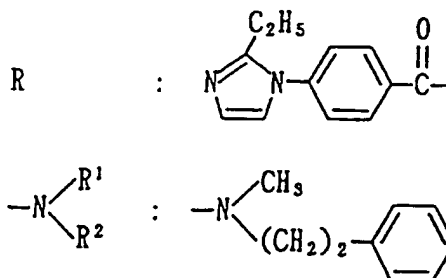
Melting point (°C): 118-120

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 28

Structural formula:



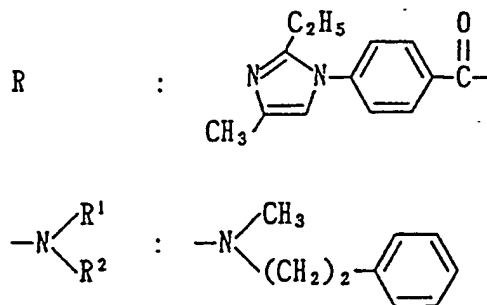
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: trihydrochloride

NMR value: 52)

## Example 29

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

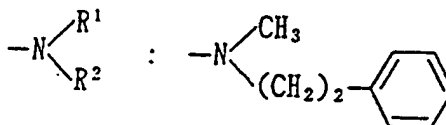
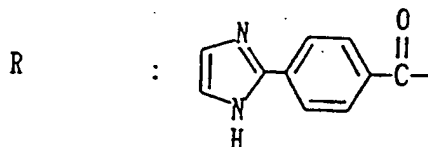
Salt form: trihydrochloride

NMR value: 53)

[Table 10 (continued)]

## Example 30

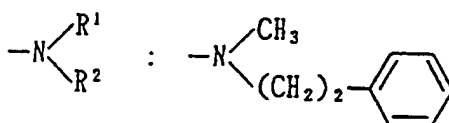
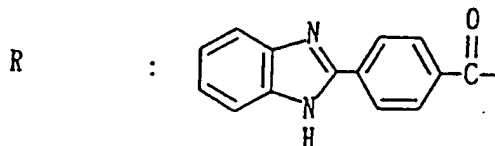
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: trihydrochloride  
NMR value: 54)

## Example 31

Structural formula:

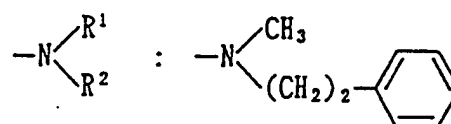
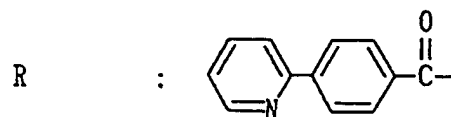


Crystal form: colorless scales  
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol  
Melting point (°C): 120-123  
Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 32

Structural formula:



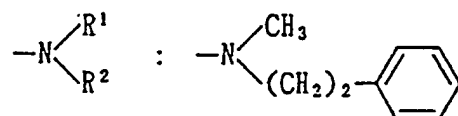
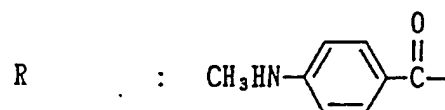
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 55)

## Example 33

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

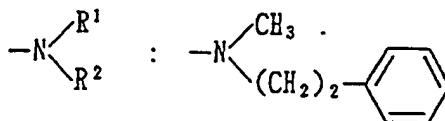
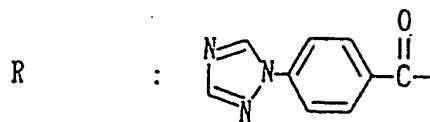
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 56)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 34

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

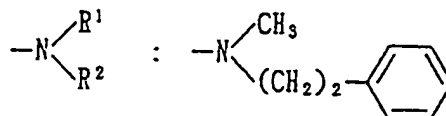
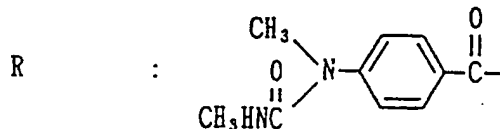
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 134-136

Salt form: free

## Example 35

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: isopropanol

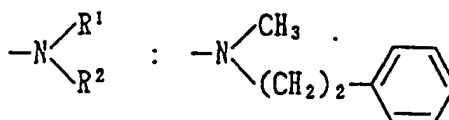
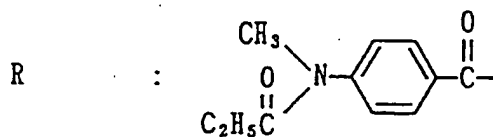
Melting point (°C): 145-148

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 36

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

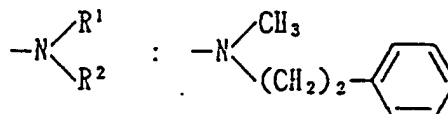
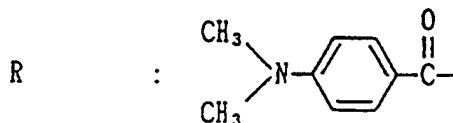
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 225-227

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 37

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: isopropanol

Melting point (°C): 220-222

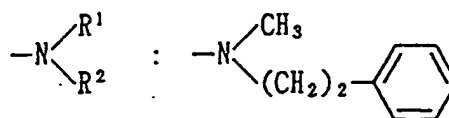
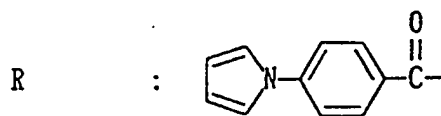
Salt form: hydrochloride



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 38

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

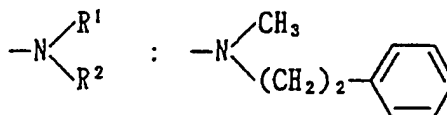
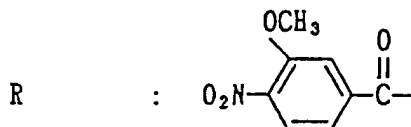
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 246-248 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 39

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

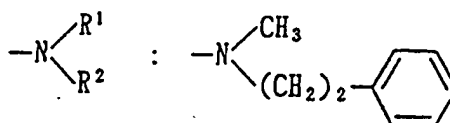
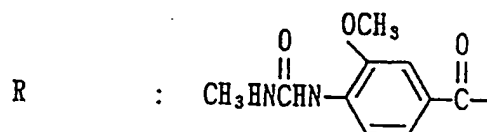
Melting point (°C): 130-132 (decompd.)

Salt form: oxalate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 40

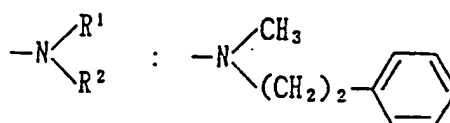
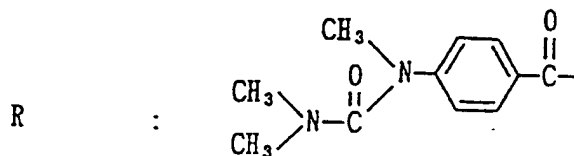
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: hydrochloride  
NMR value: 57)

## Example 41

Structural formula:

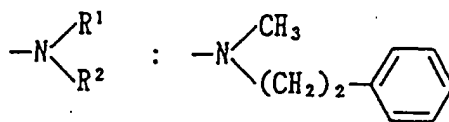
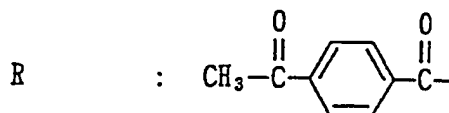


Crystal form: colorless prisms  
Recrystallization solvent: isopropanol  
Melting point (°C): 218-220  
Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 42

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

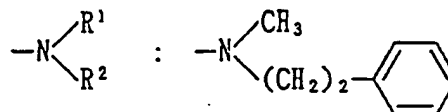
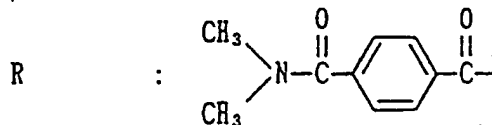
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 203-205

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 43

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

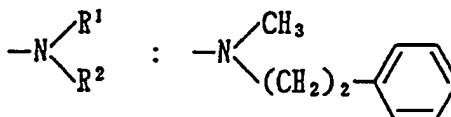
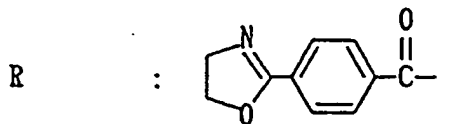
Melting point (°C): 84-87

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 44

Structural formula:



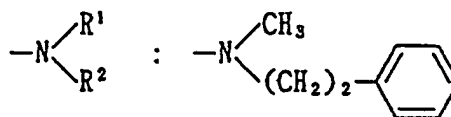
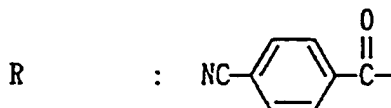
Crystal form: colorless thick syrup

Salt form: free

NMR value: 159)

## Example 45

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow needles

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

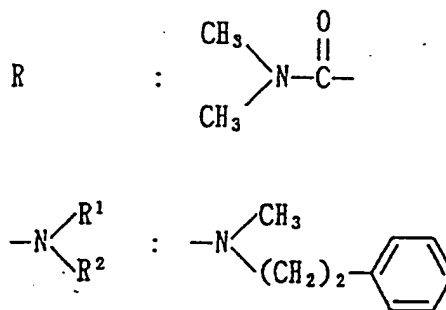
Melting point (°C): 200-202

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 46

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

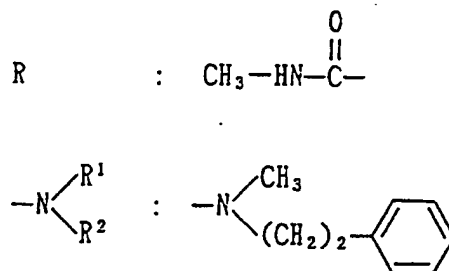
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 210-212

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 47

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

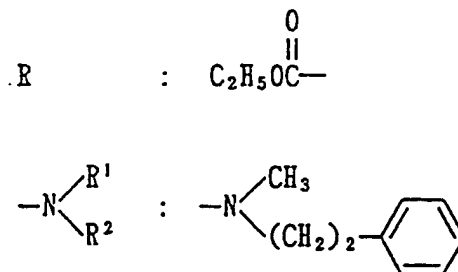
Melting point (°C): 140-142

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 48

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless needles

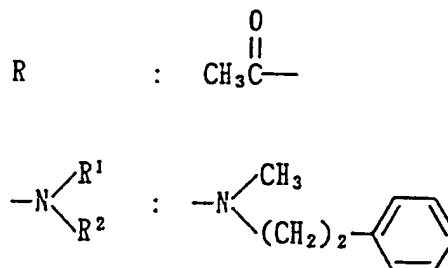
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 156-157

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 49

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

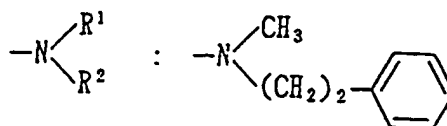
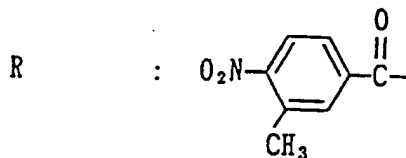
Melting point (°C): 186-188

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 50

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

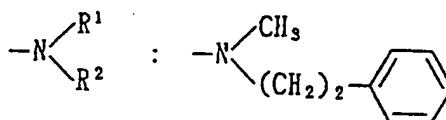
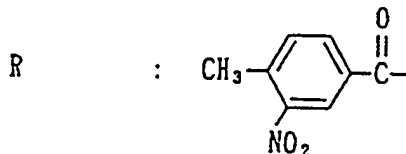
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 187-189

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 51

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

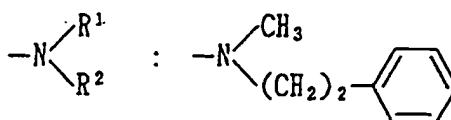
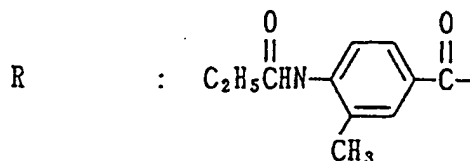
Melting point (°C): 203-205

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 52

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

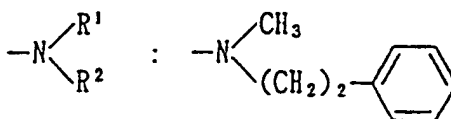
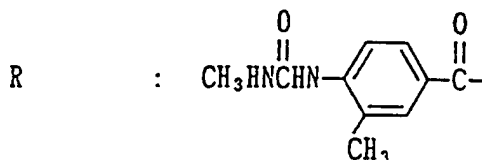
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 139-141

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 53

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Meltingpoint (°C): 224-227 (decompd.)

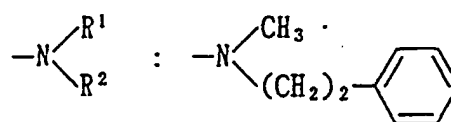
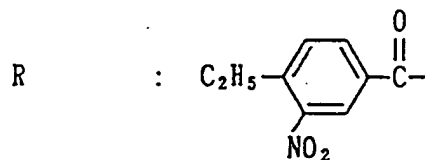
Salt form: hydrochloride



[Table 10 (continued)]

## Example 54

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

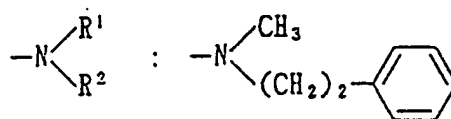
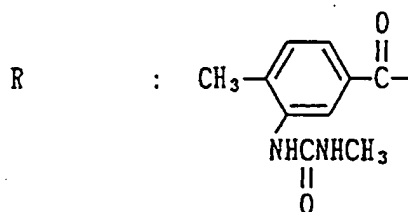
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 193-197

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 55

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

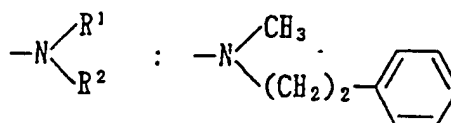
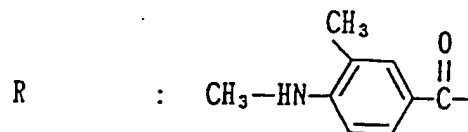
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 58)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 56

Structural formula:



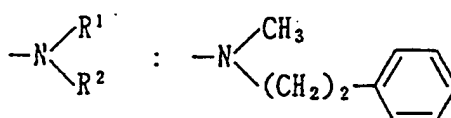
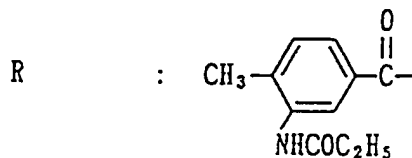
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 160)

## Example 57

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

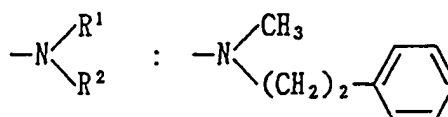
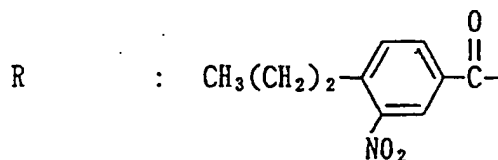
Melting point (°C): 216-218.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 58

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

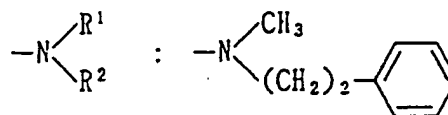
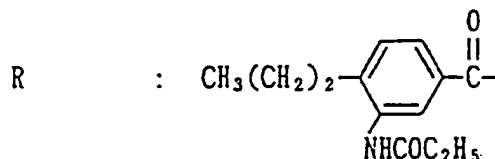
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 174-178

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 59

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

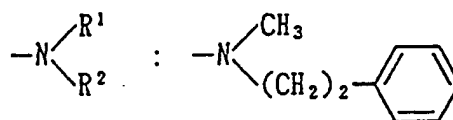
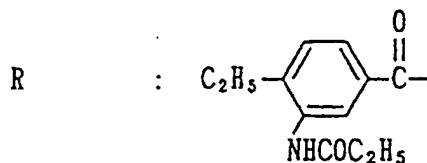
Melting point (°C): 175-176

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 60

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

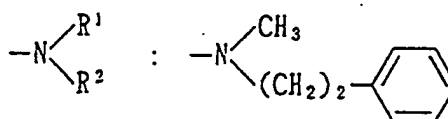
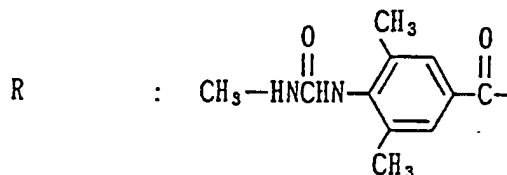
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 144-147

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 61

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

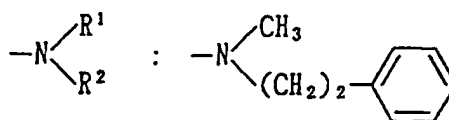
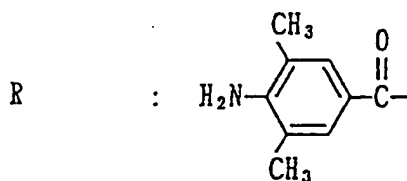
Melting point (°C): 230-235

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 62

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

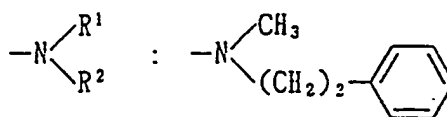
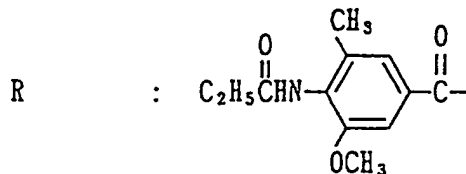
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 196-197

Salt form: oxalate

## Example 63

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

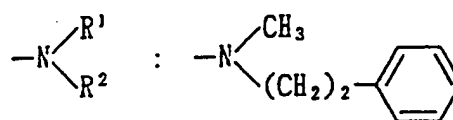
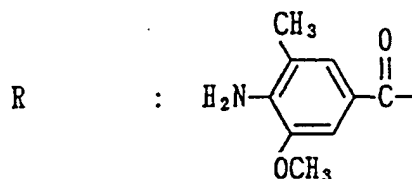
Melting point (°C): 214-218

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 64

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

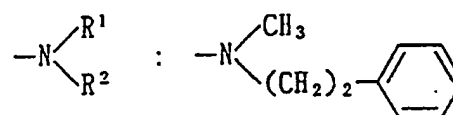
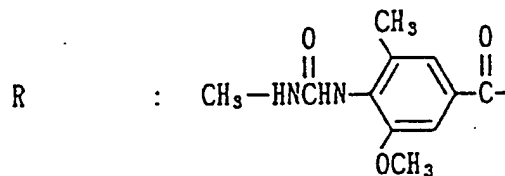
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 198.5-200

Salt form: oxalate

## Example 65

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

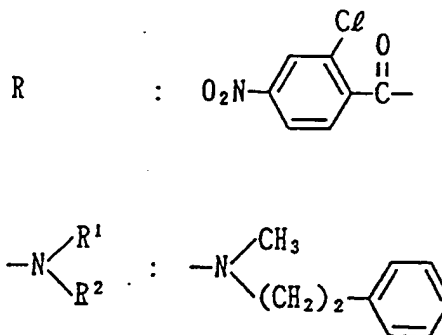
Melting point (°C): 132-133

Salt form: oxalate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 66

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

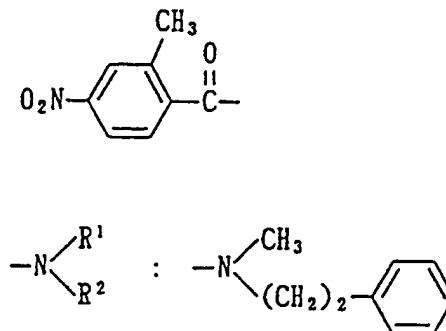
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 229-230.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 67

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

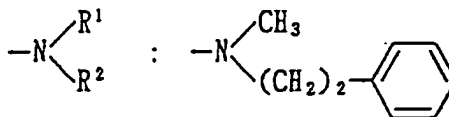
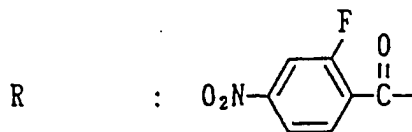
Melting point (°C): 232-232.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 68

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

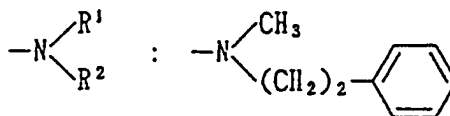
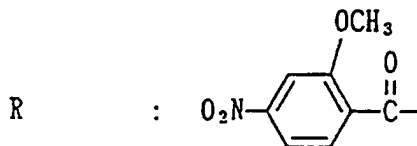
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 222-223

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 69

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 203-204.5

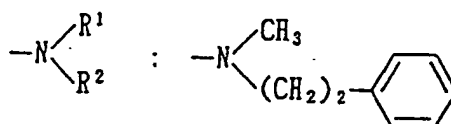
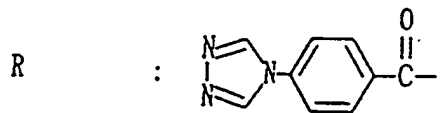
Salt form: hydrochloride



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 70

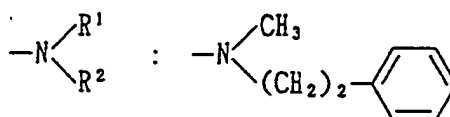
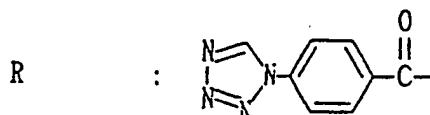
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder  
Melting point (°C): 226-237  
Salt form: dihydrochloride  
NMR value: 59)

## Example 71

Structural formula:

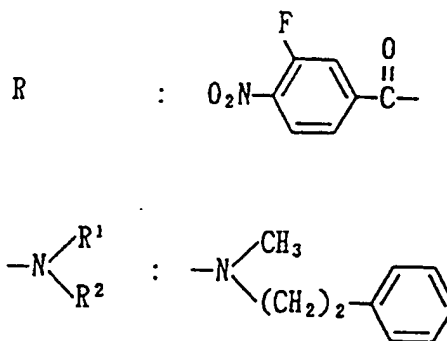


Crystal form: white powder  
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane  
Melting point (°C): 70-72  
Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 72

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow powder

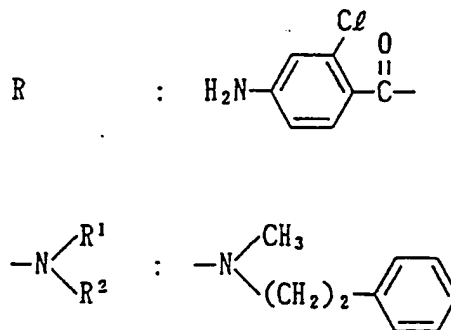
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 210-210.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 73

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

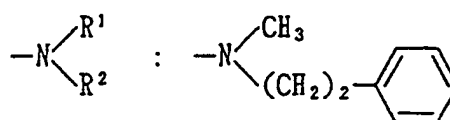
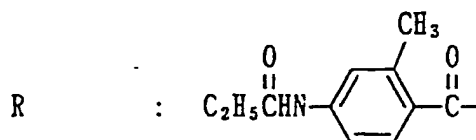
Melting point (°C): 128.5-130

Salt form: oxalate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 74

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

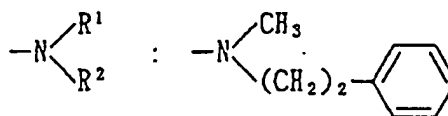
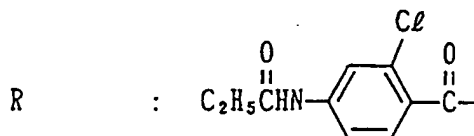
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 231.5-232.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 75

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

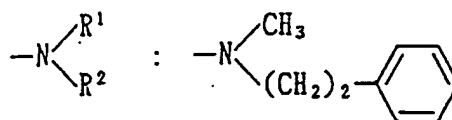
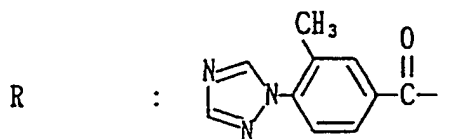
Melting point (°C): 195-196

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 76

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

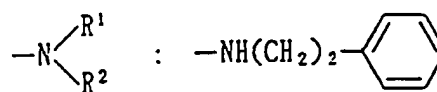
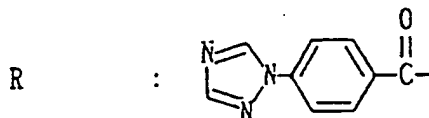
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 92-94

Salt form: free

## Example 77

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless thick syrup

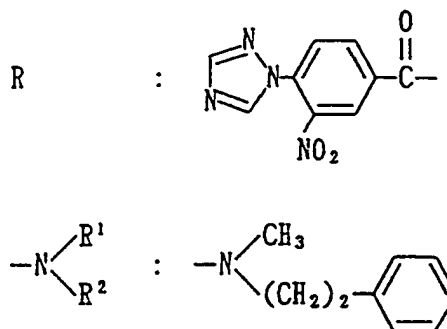
Salt form: free

NMR value: 63)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 78

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

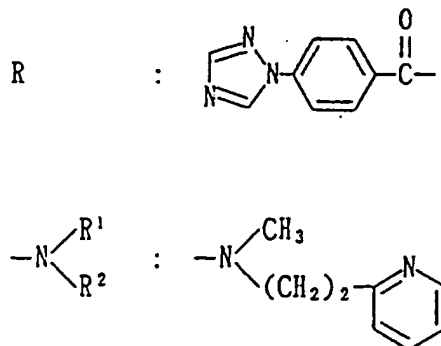
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 118.5-120.5

Salt form: free

## Example 79

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

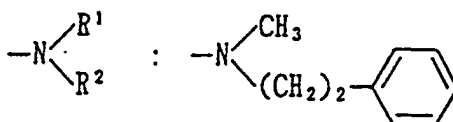
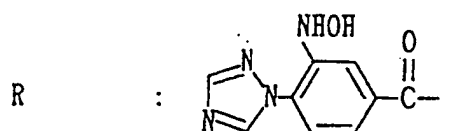
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 60)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 80

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow prisms

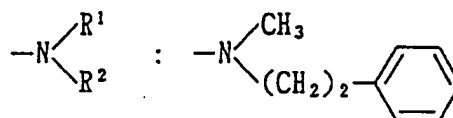
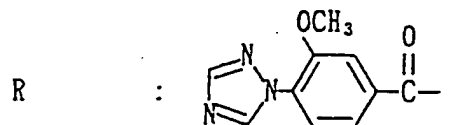
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 171-171.5

Salt form: free

## Example 81

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

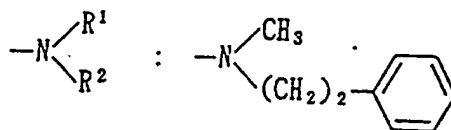
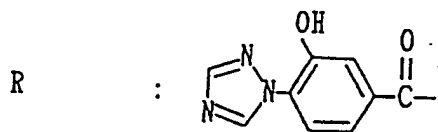
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 61)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 82

Structural formula:



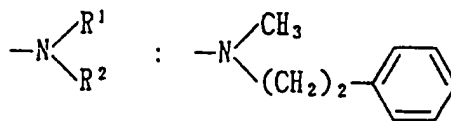
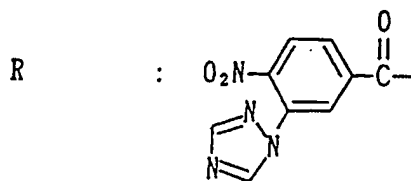
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 62)

## Example 83

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

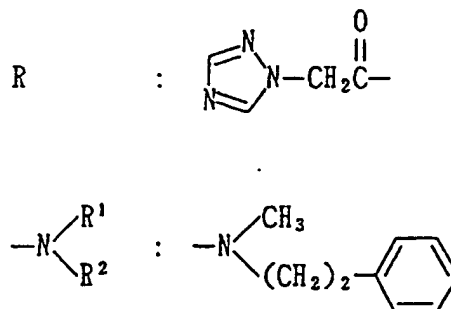
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 64)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 84

Structural formula:



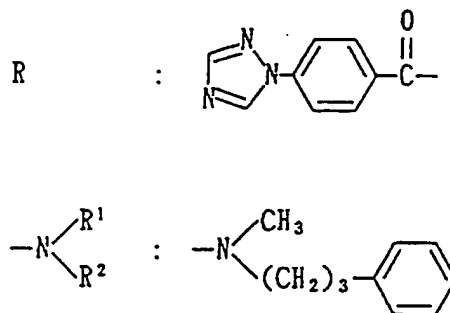
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 65)

## Example 85

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

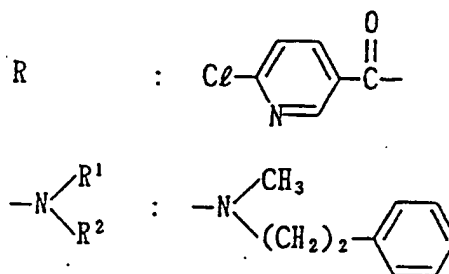
NMR value: 66)



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 86

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

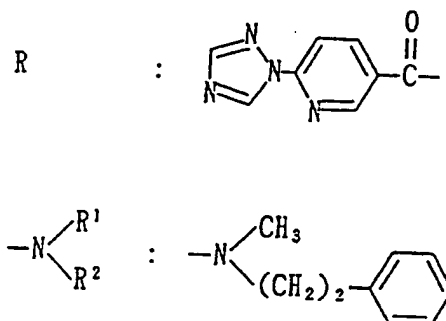
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 210-212

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 87

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

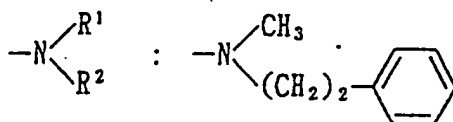
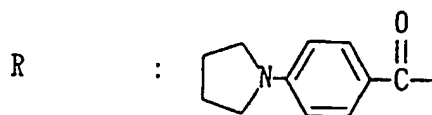
Melting point (°C): 85-86

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 88

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

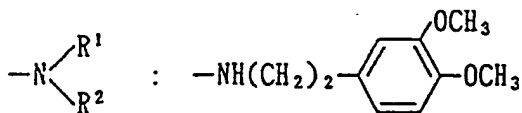
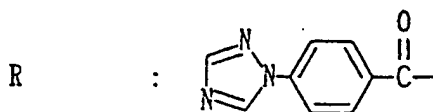
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 164-168

Salt form: oxalate

## Example 89

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

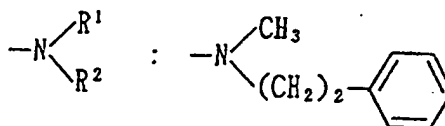
Melting point (°C): 114.5-116

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 90

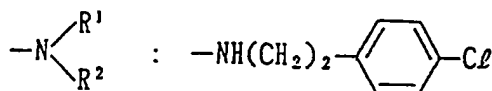
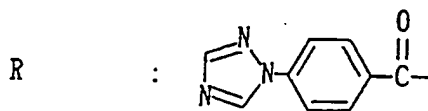
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: dihydrochloride  
NMR value: 67)

## Example 91

Structural formula:

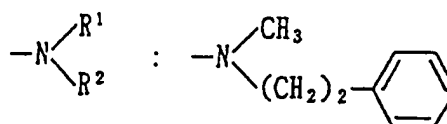
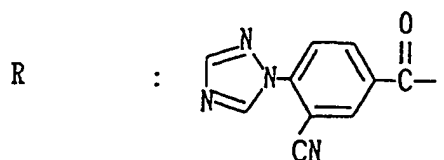


Crystal form: white powder  
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate  
Melting point (°C): 131-132.5  
Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 92

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

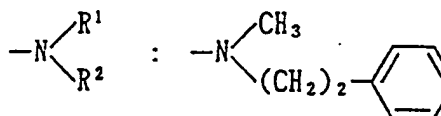
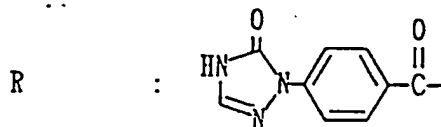
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 223-225.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 93

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

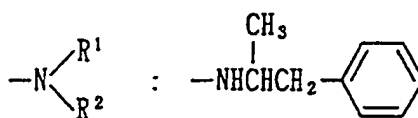
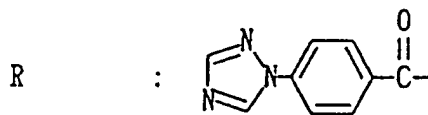
Melting point (°C): 279-281 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 94

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

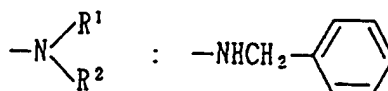
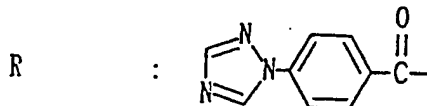
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 224-227

Salt form: oxalate

## Example 95

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-ethyl acetate

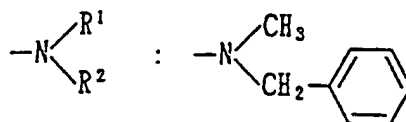
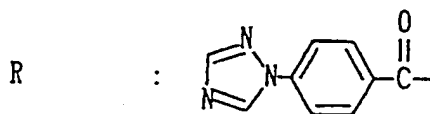
Melting point (°C): 137-138

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 96

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

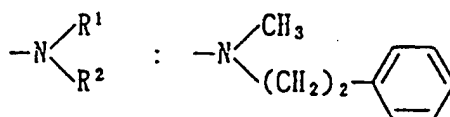
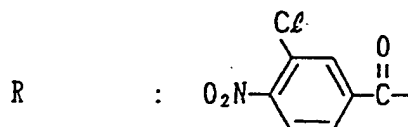
Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Meltingpoint (°C): 168-169

Salt form: free

## Example 97

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

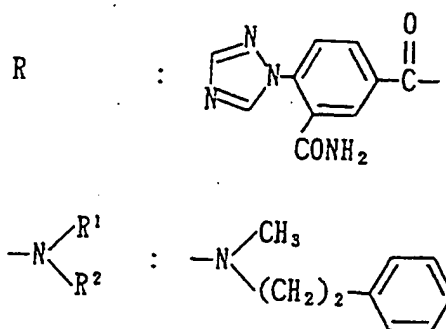
Melting point (°C): 203-205

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 98

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

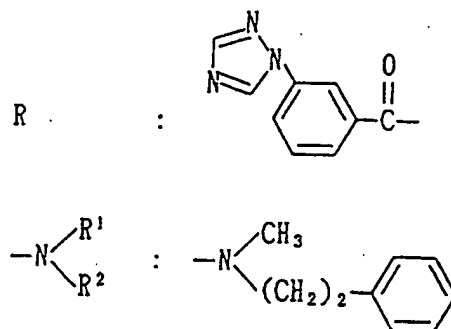
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 103-105.5

Salt form: free

## Example 99

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

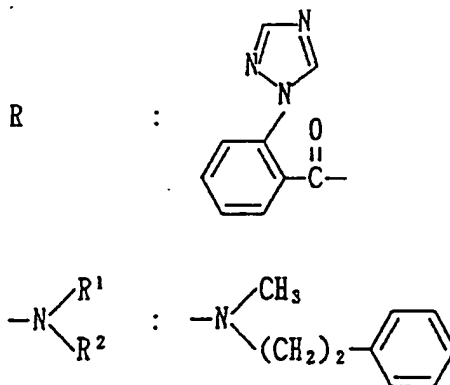
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 68)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 100

Structural formula:



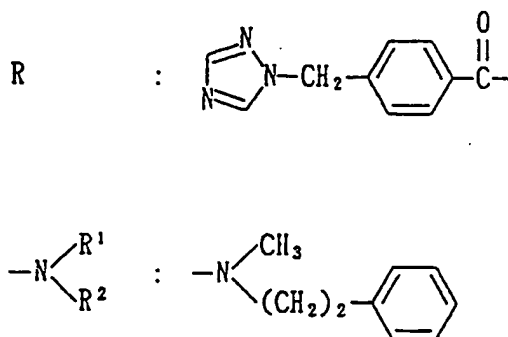
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 69)

## Example 101

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

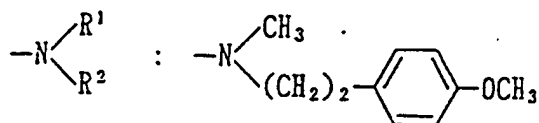
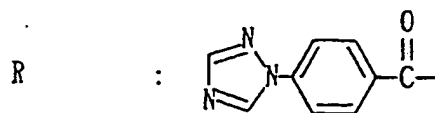
NMR value: 70)



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 102

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

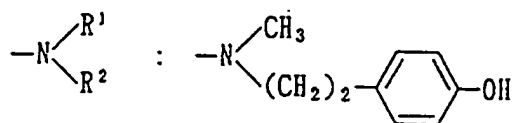
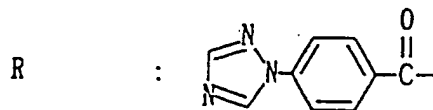
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 96-98

Salt form: free

## Example 103

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

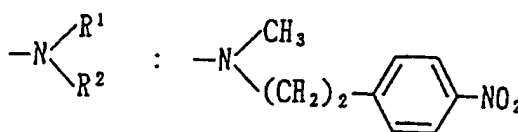
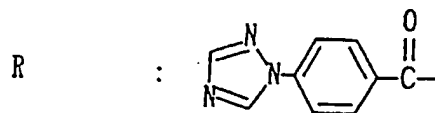
Melting point (°C): 181-182

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 104

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow powder

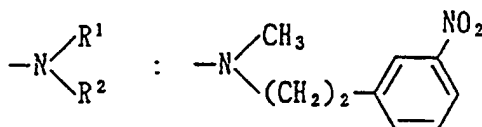
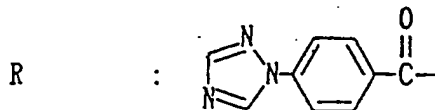
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 160.4-162.0

Salt form: free

## Example 105

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

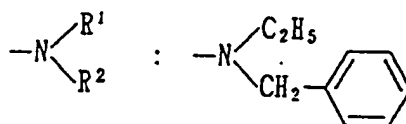
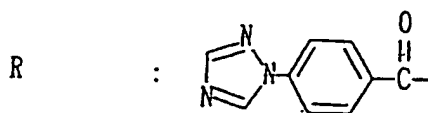
Melting point (°C): 88.5-89.0

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 106

Structural formula:



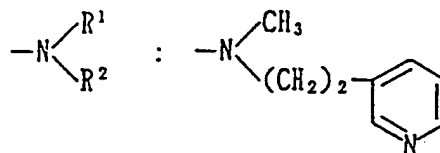
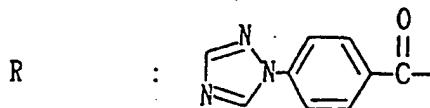
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 71)

## Example 107

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

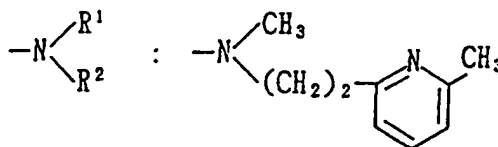
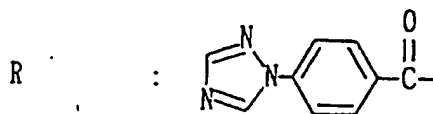
Salt form: trihydrochloride

NMR value: 72)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 108

Structural formula:



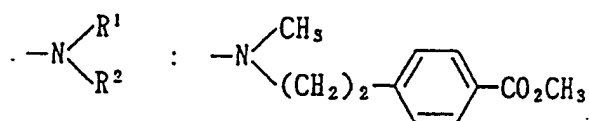
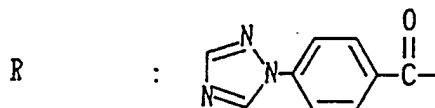
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: trihydrochloride

NMR value: 73)

## Example 109

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

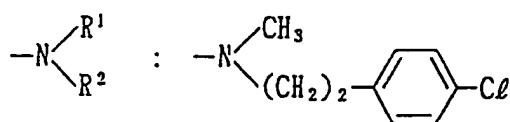
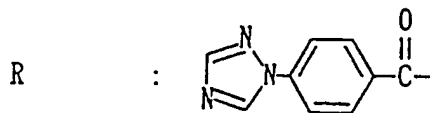
Melting point (°C): 112-113

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 110

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

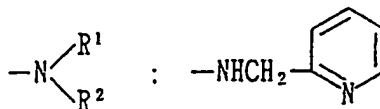
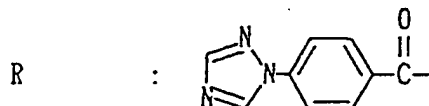
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 147-148

Salt form: free

## Example 111

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

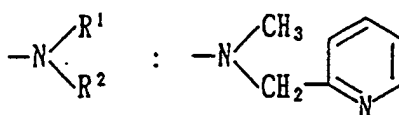
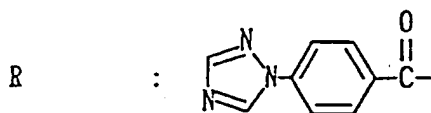
Melting point (°C): 133-134

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 112

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

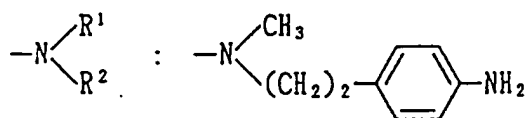
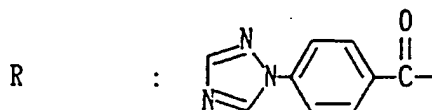
Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 131-131.5

Salt form: free

## Example 113

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-diethyl ether

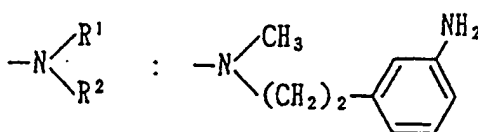
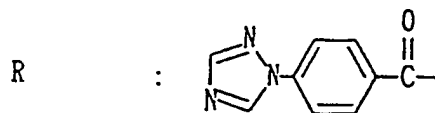
Melting point (°C): 112-113

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 114

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

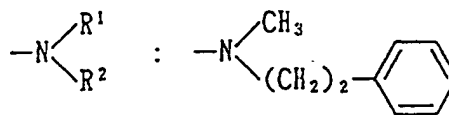
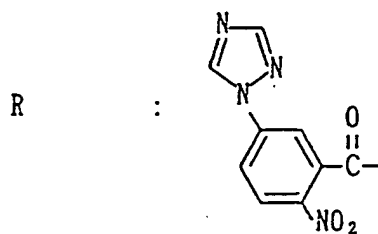
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 150-151

Salt form: free

## Example 115

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

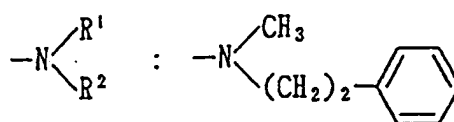
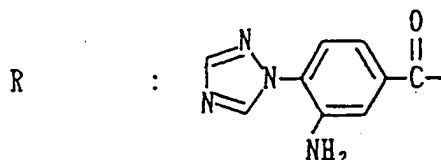
Melting point (°C): 155-160

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 116

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

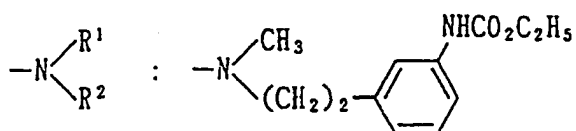
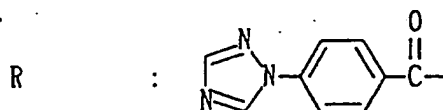
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 117-118

Salt form: free

## Example 117

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

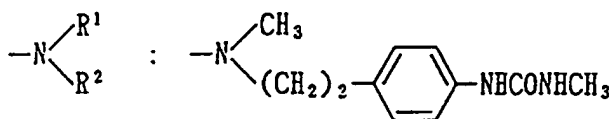
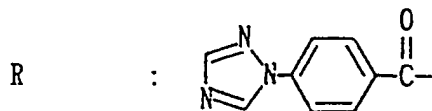
NMR value: 74)



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 118

Structural formula:



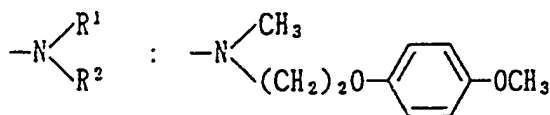
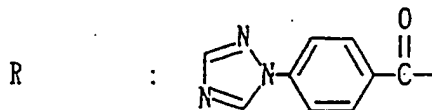
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

NMR value: 75)

## Example 119

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

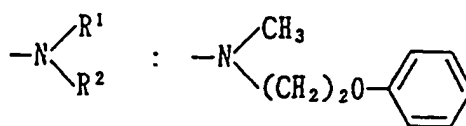
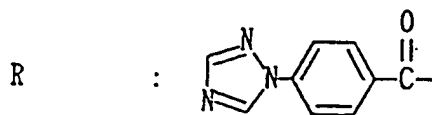
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 76).

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 120

Structural formula:



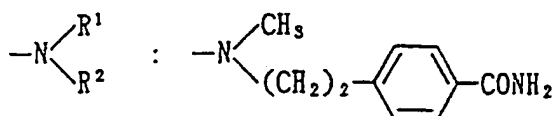
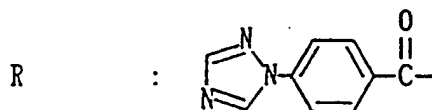
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 77)

## Example 121

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

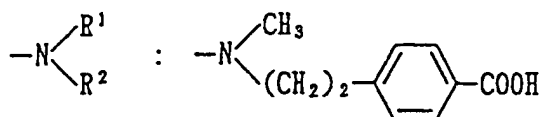
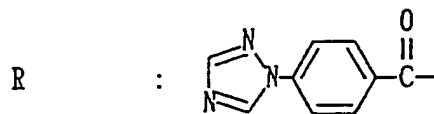
Melting point (°C): 194.5-195.5

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 122

Structural formula:



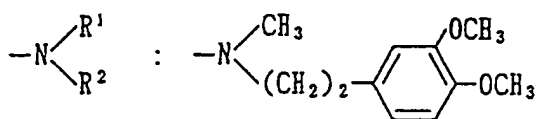
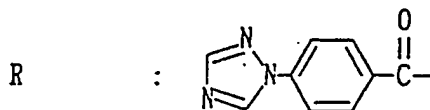
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

NMR value: 78)

## Example 123

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

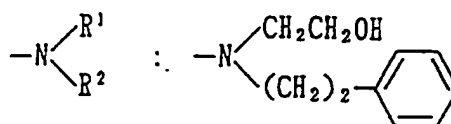
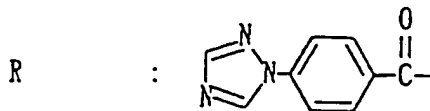
Melting point (°C): 214-216

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 124

Structural formula:



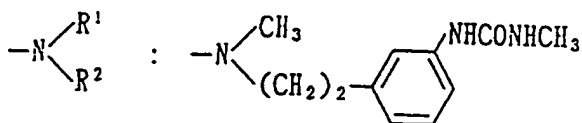
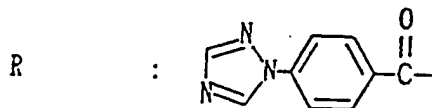
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

NMR value: 79)

## Example 125

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

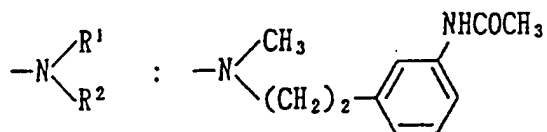
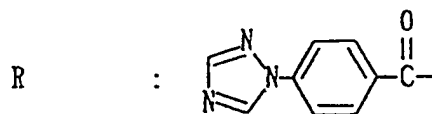
Salt form: free

NMR value: 80)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 126

Structural formula:



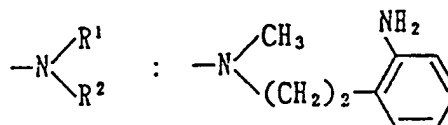
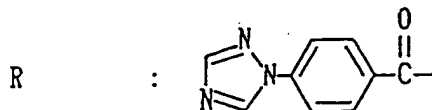
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

NMR value: 81)

## Example 127

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

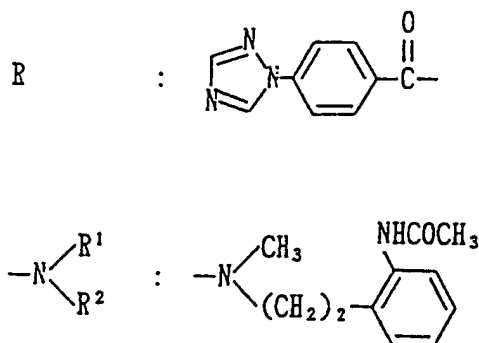
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 82)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 128

Structural formula:



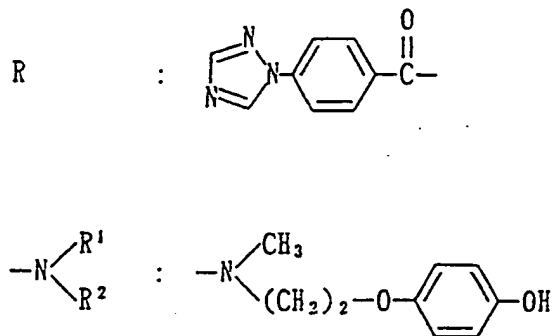
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

NMR value: 83)

## Example 129

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

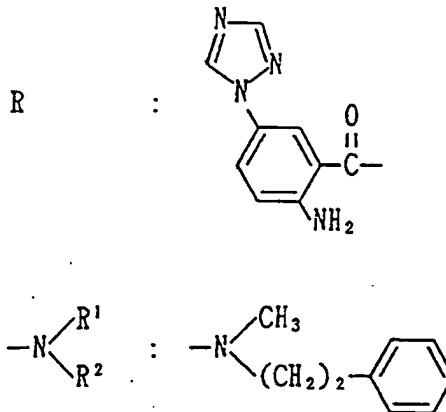
Melting point (°C): 191-193

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 130

Structural formula:



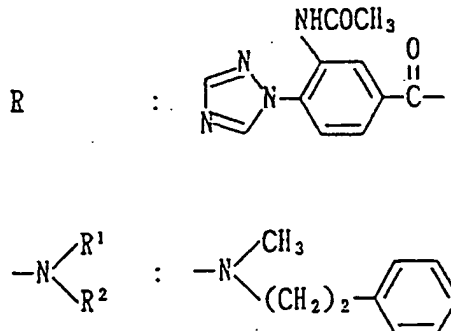
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 84)

## Example 131

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

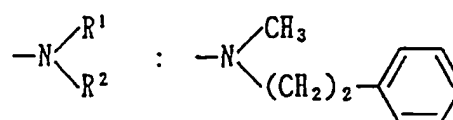
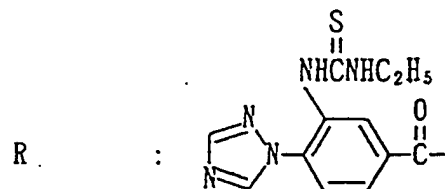
Melting point (°C): 256-257

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 132

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

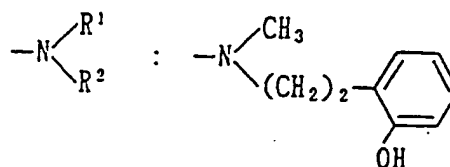
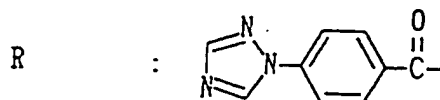
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 141-142

Salt form: free

## Example 133

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

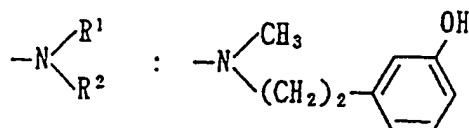
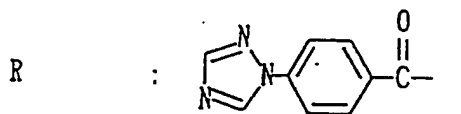
NMR value: 85)



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 134

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

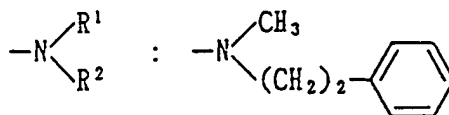
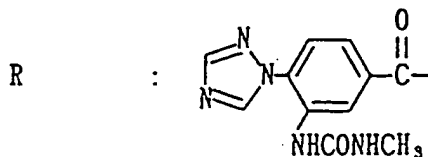
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 180-181

Salt form: free

## Example 135

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

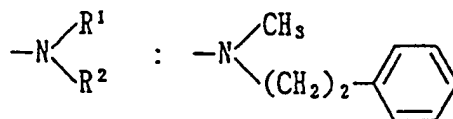
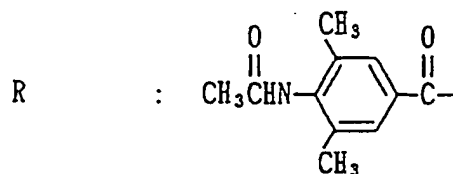
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 86)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 136

Structural formula:



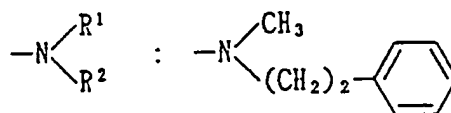
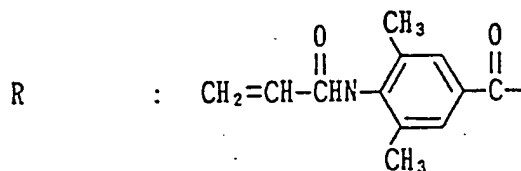
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 87)

## Example 137

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow amorphous

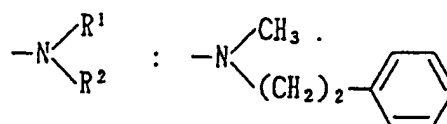
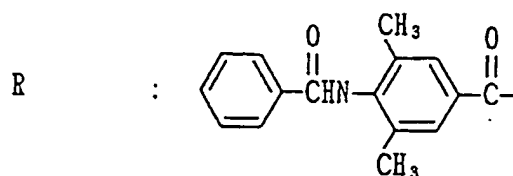
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 88)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 138

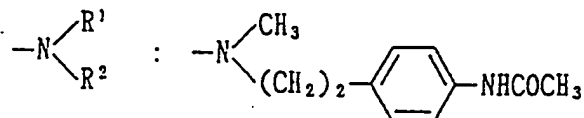
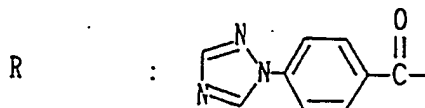
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: hydrochloride  
NMR value: 89)

## Example 139

Structural formula:

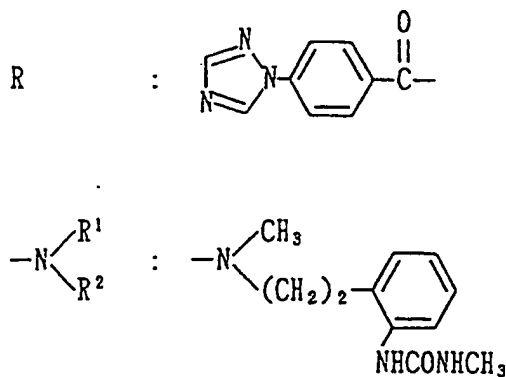


Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: free  
NMR value: 90)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 140

Structural formula:



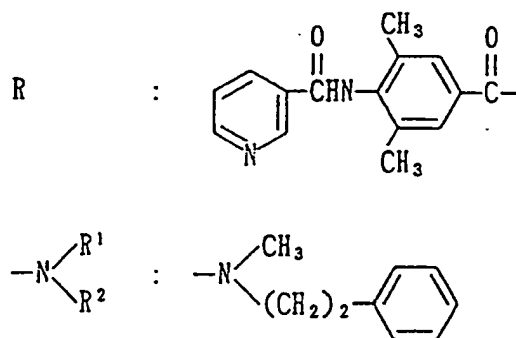
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 91)

## Example 141

Structural formula:



Crystal form: orange amorphous

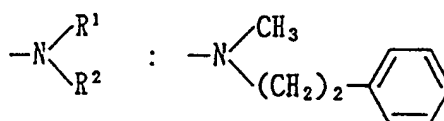
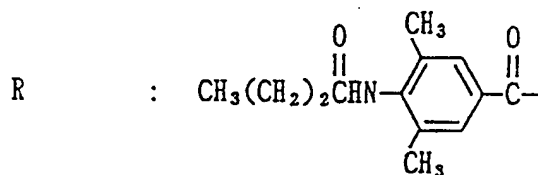
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 92)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 142

Structural formula:



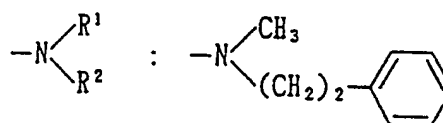
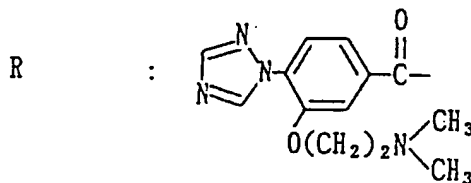
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 93)

## Example 143

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

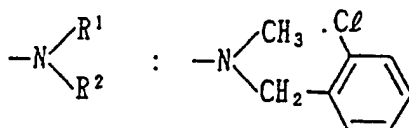
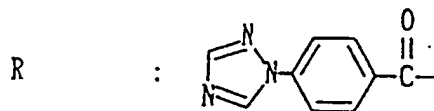
Melting point (°C): 83-85

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 144

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

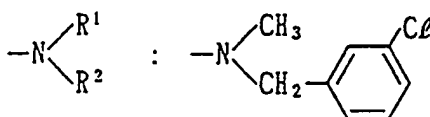
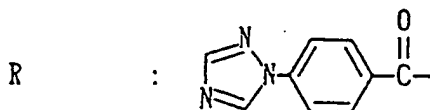
Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 140-142.5

Salt form: free

## Example 145

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

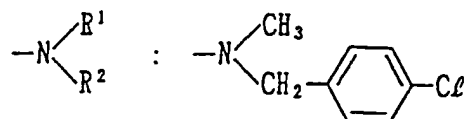
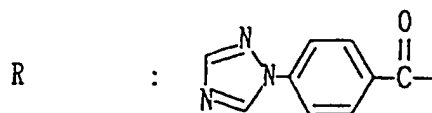
Melting point (°C): 133-134

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 146

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless needles

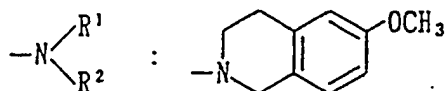
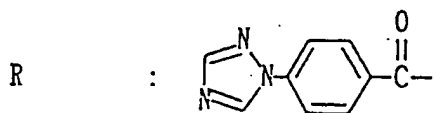
Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 168-170

Salt form: free

## Example 147

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

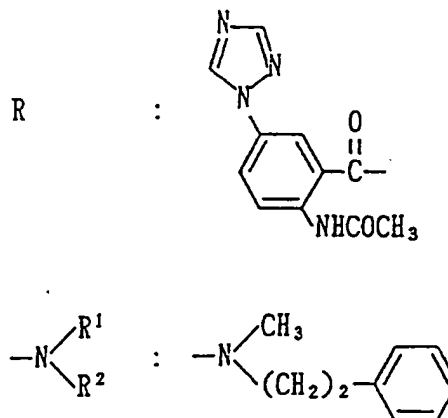
Salt form: free

NMR value: 94).

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 148

Structural formula:



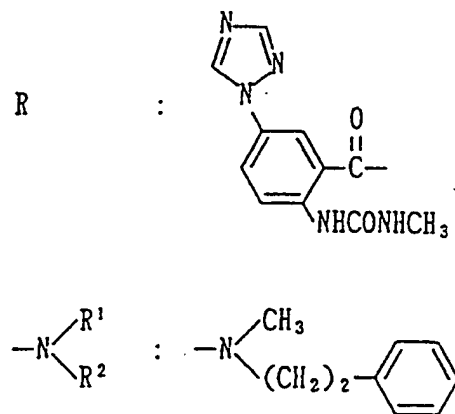
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 95)

## Example 149

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

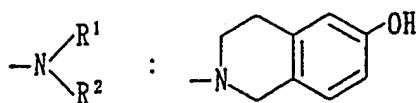
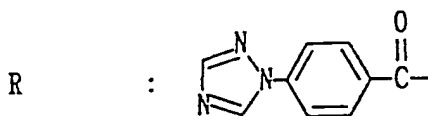
NMR value: 96)



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 150

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

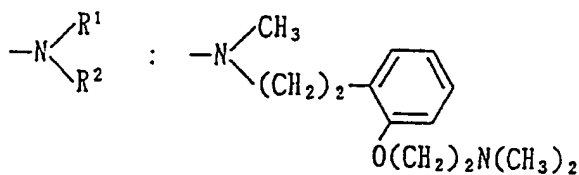
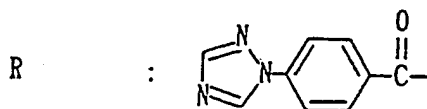
Recrystallization solvent: dimethylformamide-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 249-251

Salt form: free

## Example 151

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

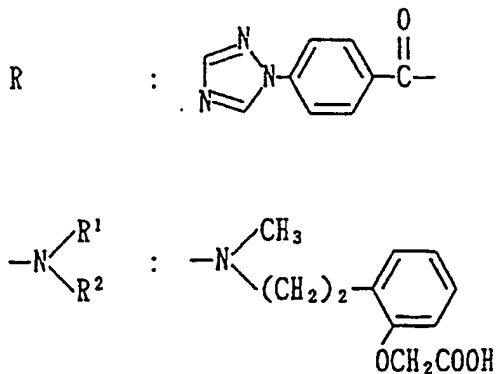
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 97)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 152

Structural formula:



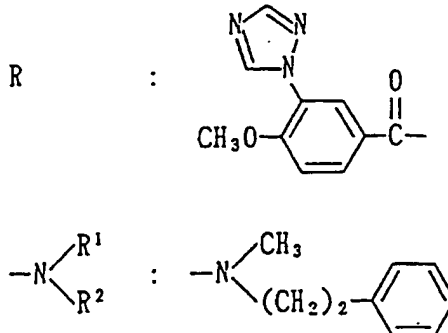
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

NMR value: 98)

## Example 153

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

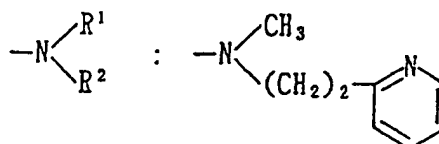
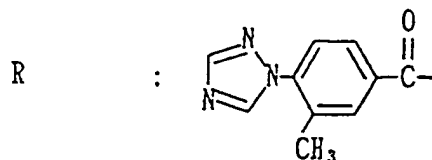
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 99)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 154

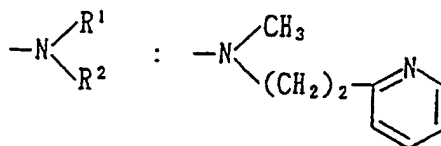
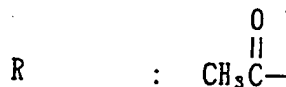
Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow amorphous  
Salt form: dihydrochloride  
NMR value: 100)

## Example 155

Structural formula:

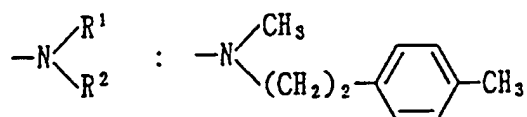
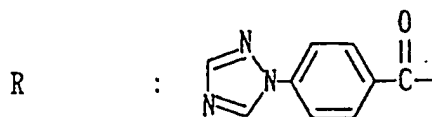


Crystal form: white powder  
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether  
Melting point (°C): 192-193.5  
Salt form: dihydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 156

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

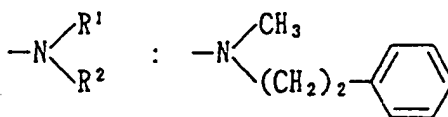
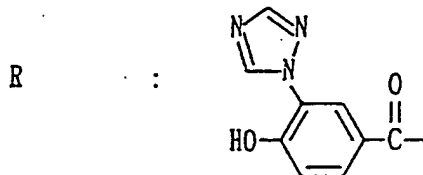
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 219-220.5

Salt form: free

## Example 157

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

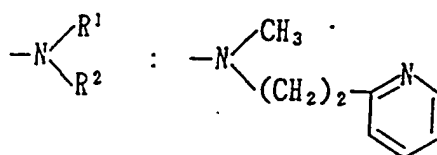
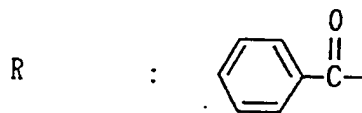
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 101)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 158

Structural formula:



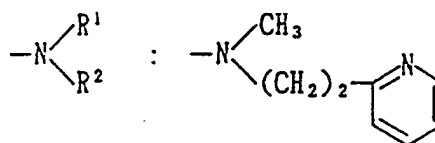
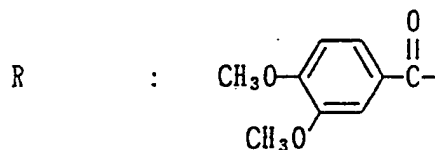
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 102)

## Example 159

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

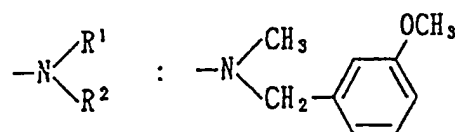
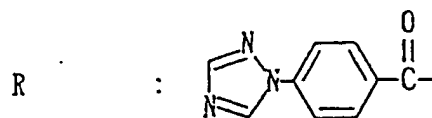
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 103)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 160

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

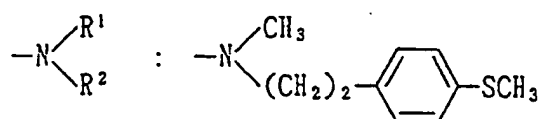
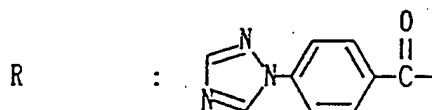
Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 105-107

Salt form: free

## Example 161

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate

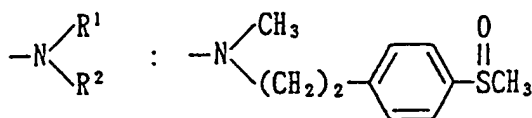
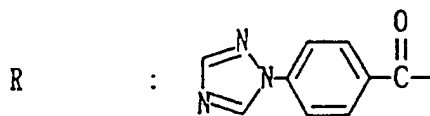
Melting point (°C): 98-101

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 162

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

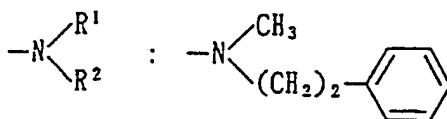
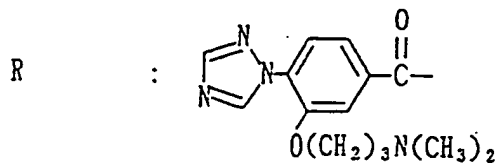
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 235-236

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 163

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

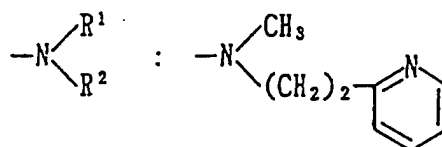
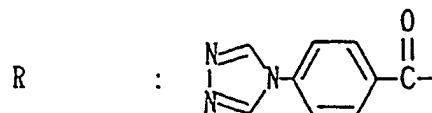
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 104)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 164

Structural formula:



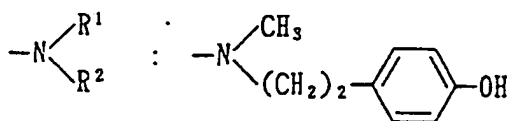
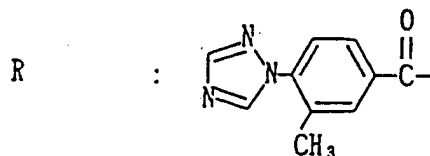
Crystal form: pink amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 105)

## Example 165

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether

Melting point (°C): 188-189

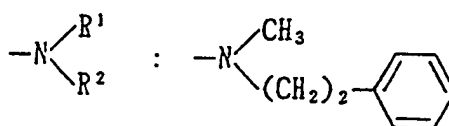
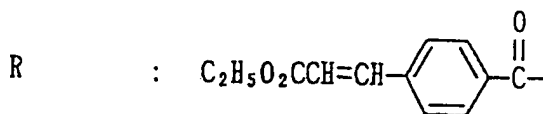
Salt form: free



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 166

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

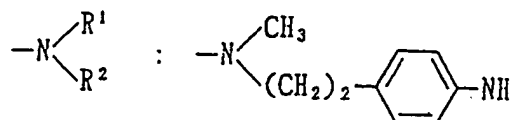
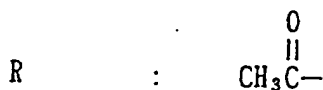
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 225.5-226.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 167

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

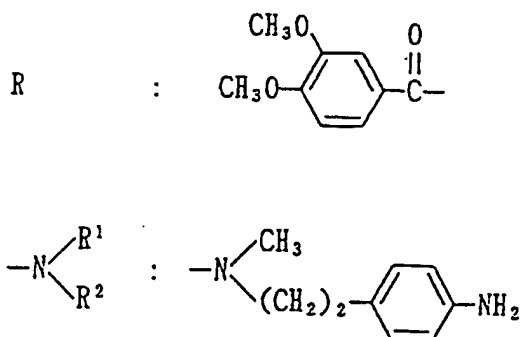
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 106)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 168

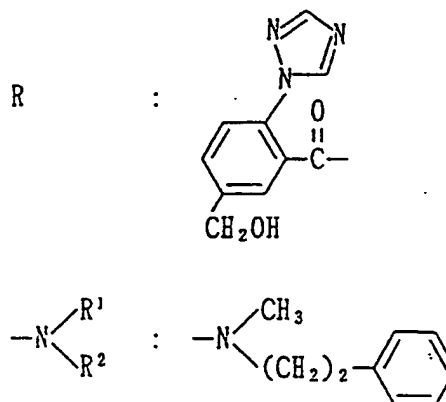
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: hydrochloride  
NMR value: 107)

## Example 169

Structural formula:

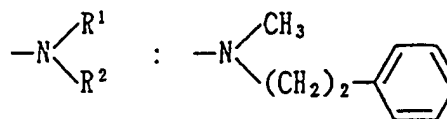
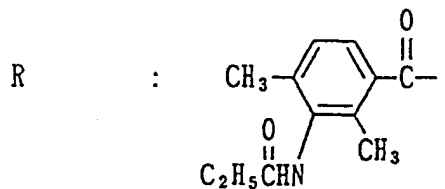


Crystal form: white amorphous  
Salt form: hydrochloride  
NMR value: 108)

[Table 10 (continued)]

## Example 170

Structural formula:



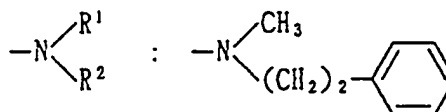
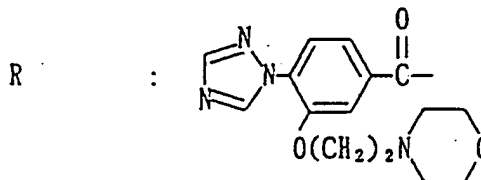
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 109)

## Example 171

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

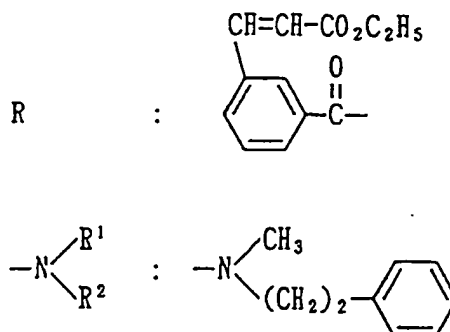
Melting point (°C): 84.5-87

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 172

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

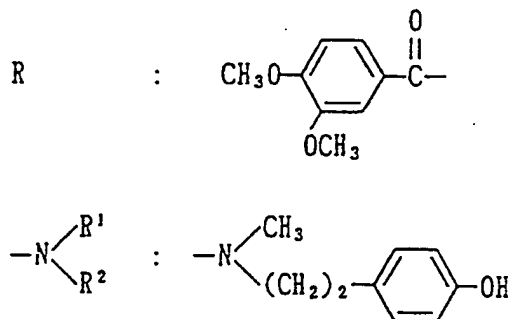
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 162.5-163.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 173

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-diethyl ether

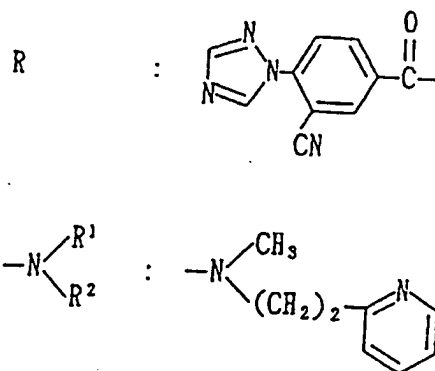
Melting point (°C): 211-214

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 174

Structural formula:



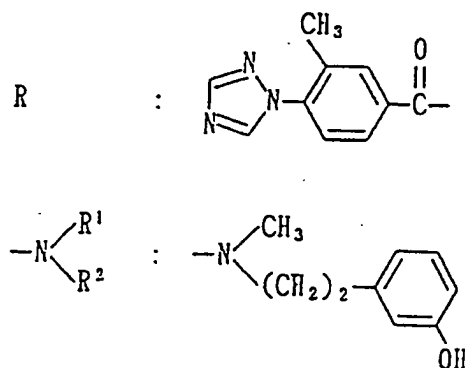
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 110)

## Example 175

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

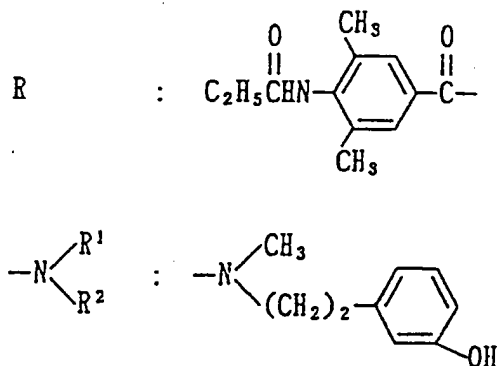
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 111)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 176

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

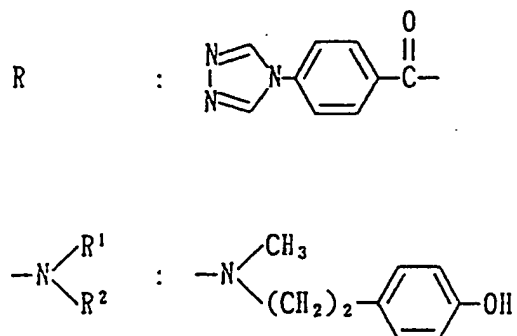
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 198-200

Salt form: free

## Example 177

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: methanol

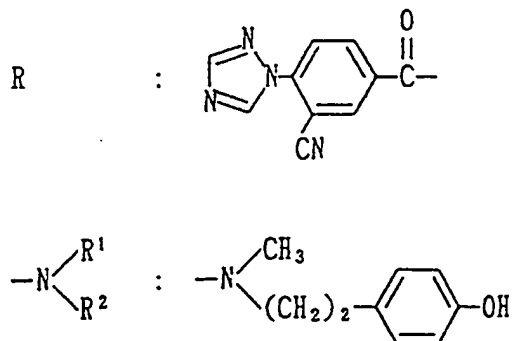
Melting point (°C): 209-210

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 178

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

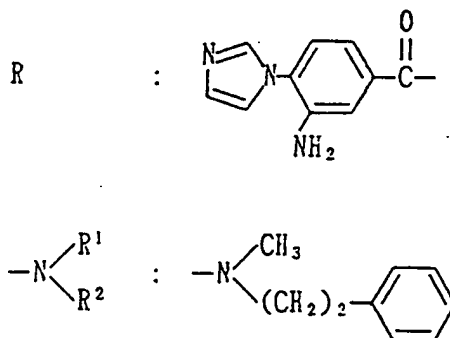
Recrystallization solvent: water-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 255-258 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrobromide

## Example 179

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

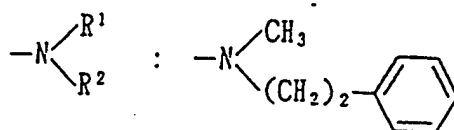
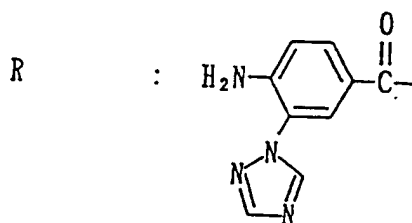
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 112)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 180

Structural formula:



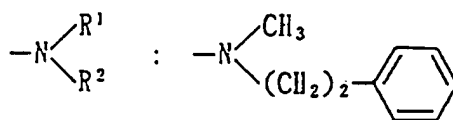
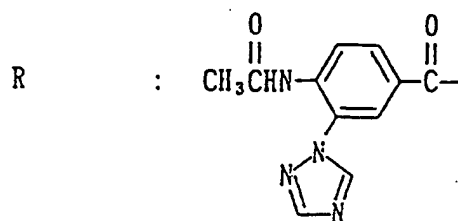
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 113)

## Example 181

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

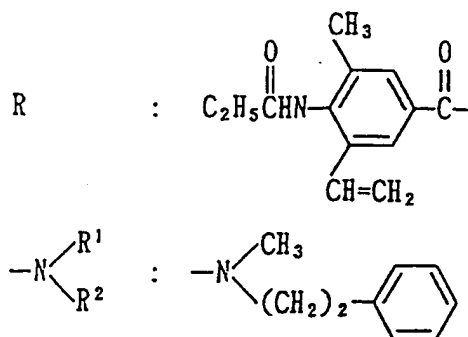
NMR value: 114)



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 182

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

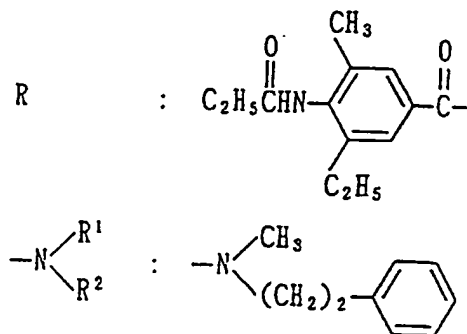
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 234-235.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 183

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

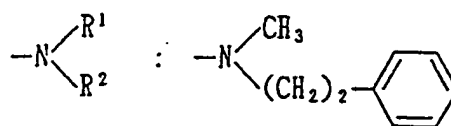
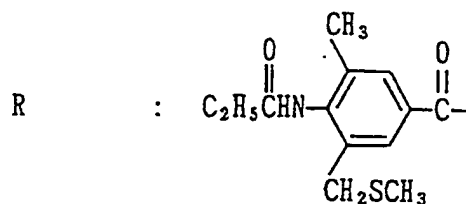
Melting point (°C): 247.5-248.5

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 184

Structural formula:



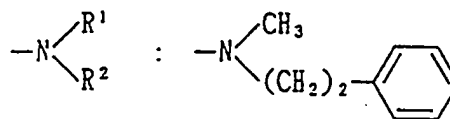
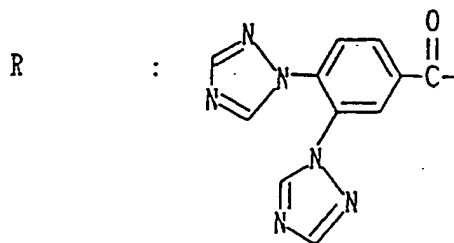
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 115)

## Example 185

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

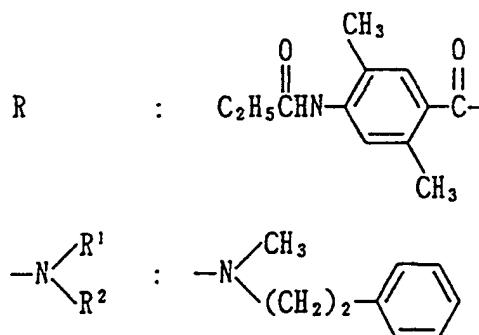
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 116)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 186

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

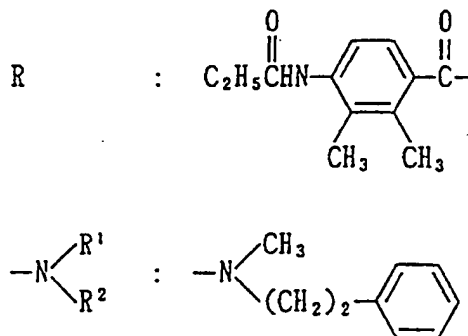
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 209-211

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 187

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

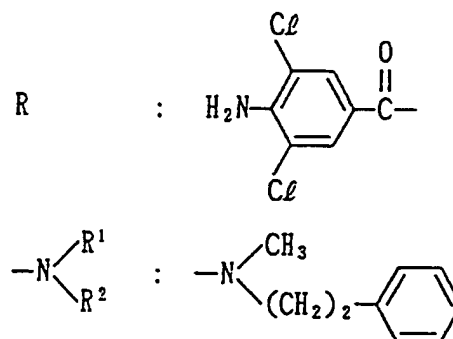
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 117)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 188

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white needles

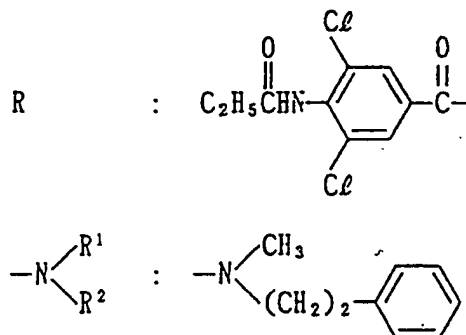
Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 109-111

Salt form: free

## Example 189

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: methanol-water

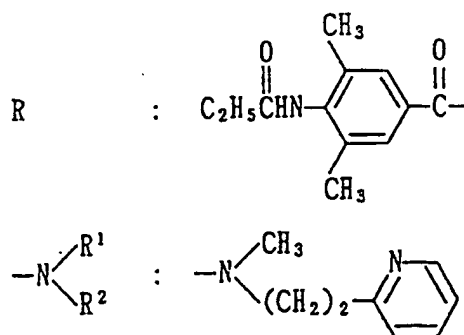
Melting point (°C): 258-260

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 190

Structural formula:



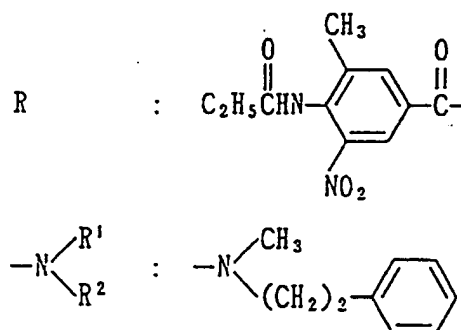
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 118)

## Example 191

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

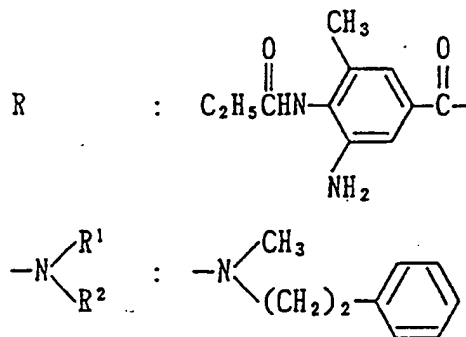
Melting point (°C): 126-128

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 192

Structural formula:



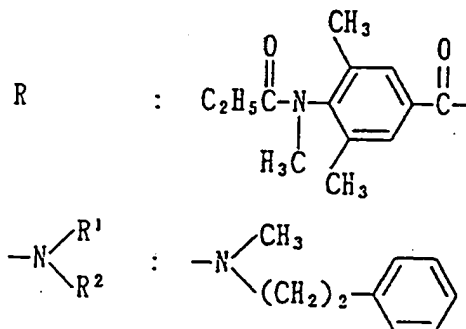
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 119)

## Example 193

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

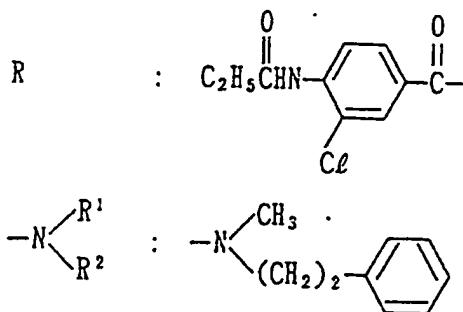
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 120)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 194

Structural formula:



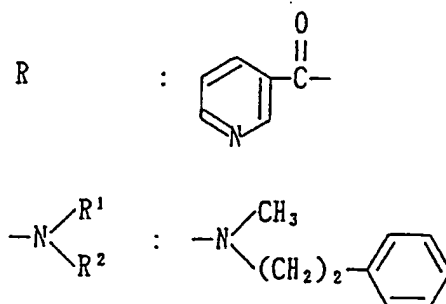
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 121)

## Example 195

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

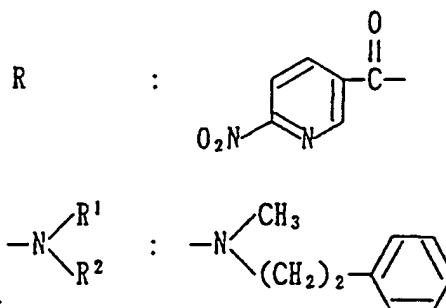
Melting point (°C): 236-237 (decompd.)

Salt form: dihydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 196

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

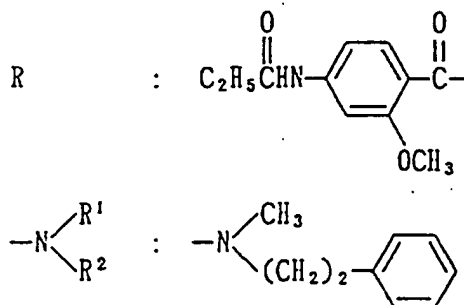
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

Melting point (°C): 219-220 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 197

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 122).

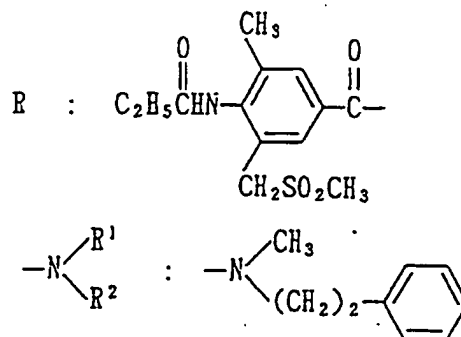




{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 200

Structural formula:



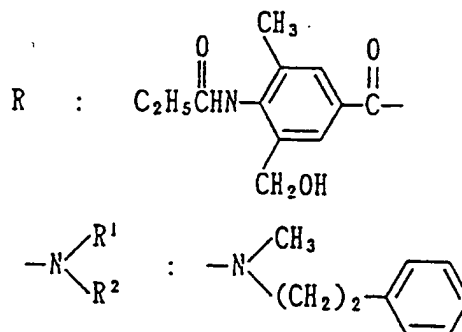
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 125)

## Example 201

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

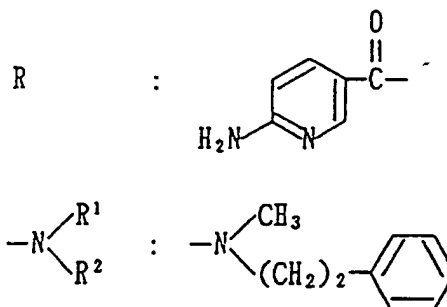
Melting point (°C): 158-159

Salt form: oxalate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 202

Structural formula:



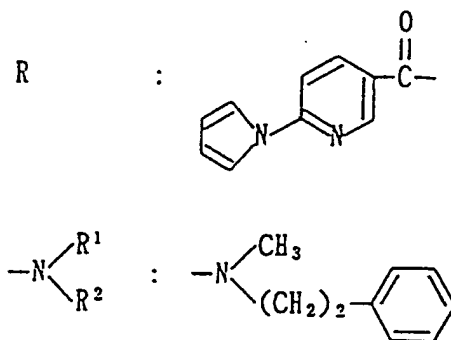
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 126)

## Example 203

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless scales

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

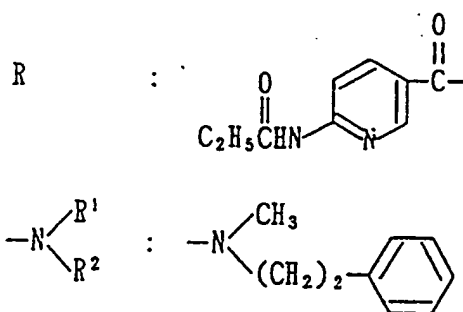
Melting point (°C): 115-116

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 204

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

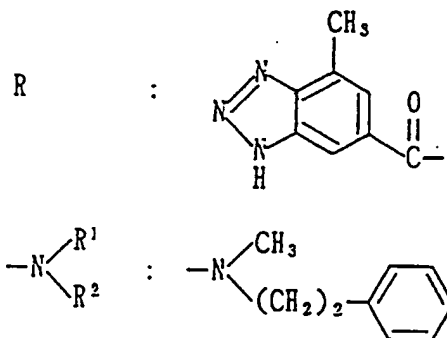
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 173-175

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 205

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

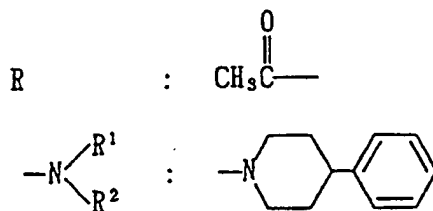
Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 127)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 206

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

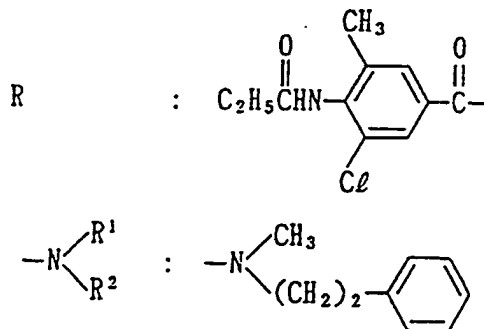
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 104-105

Salt form: free

## Example 207

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-water

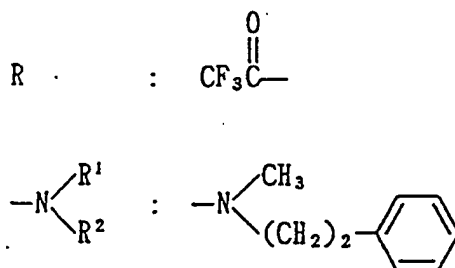
Melting point (°C): 243-246 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

[Table 10 (continued)]

## Example 208

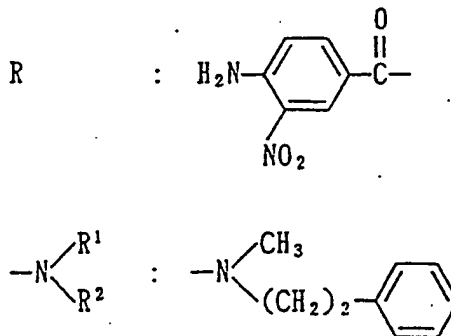
Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms  
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol  
Melting point (°C): 177-178  
Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 209

Structural formula:

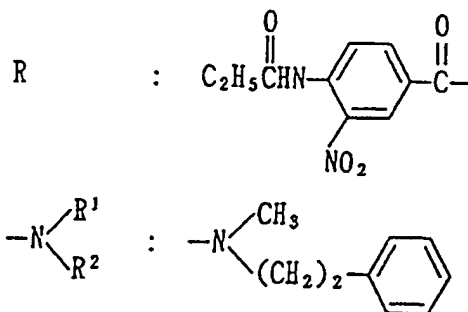


Crystal form: yellow amorphous  
Salt form: hydrochloride  
NMR value: 128)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 210

Structural formula:



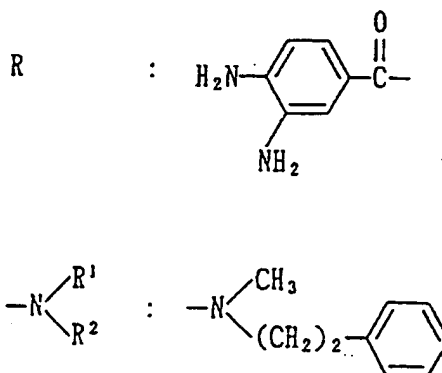
Crystal form: yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 129)

## Example 211

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

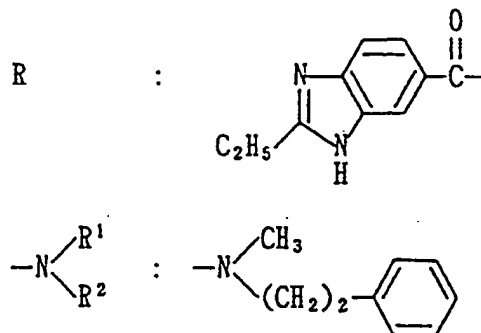
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 130)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 212

Structural formula:



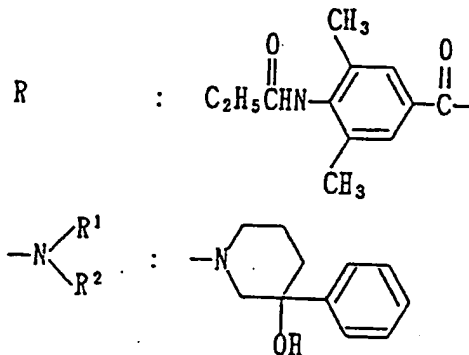
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 131)

## Example 213

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Melting point (°C): 243-245.5 (decompd.)

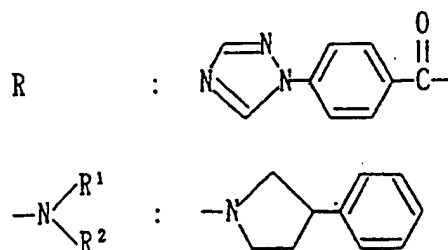
Salt form: hydrochloride



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 214

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

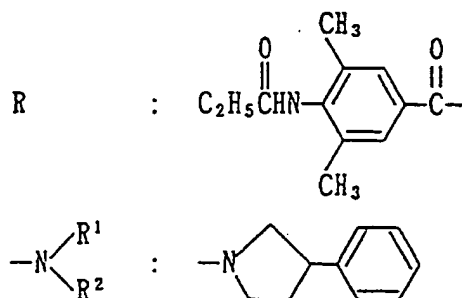
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 220-222

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 215

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

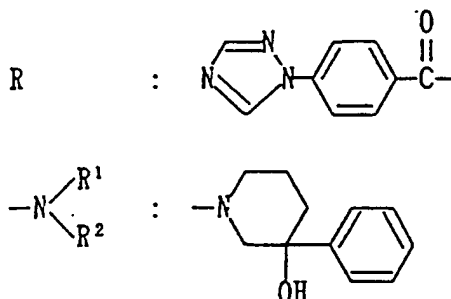
Melting point (°C): 244-246

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 216

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

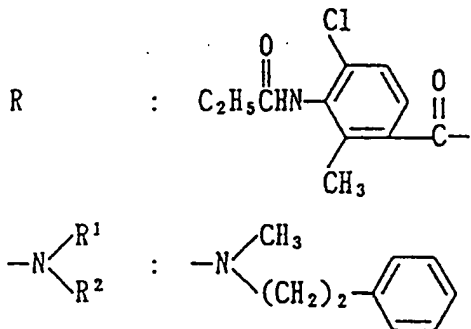
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 237-239 (decompd.)

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 217

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

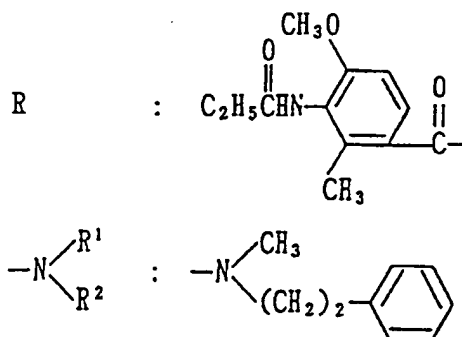
Melting point (°C): 184.5-185

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 218

Structural formula:



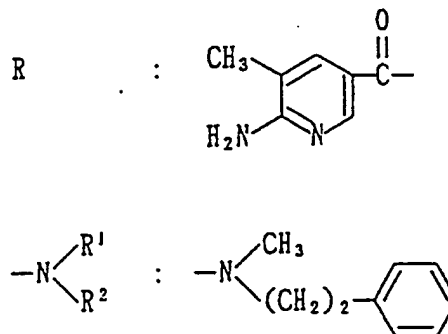
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: oxalate

NMR value: 132)

## Example 219

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

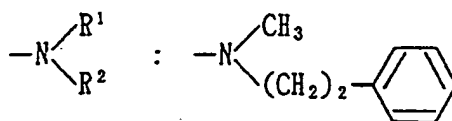
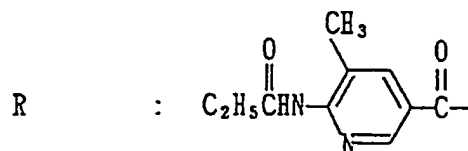
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 133)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 220

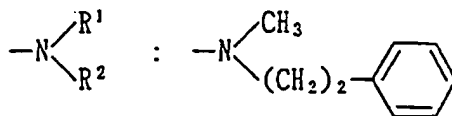
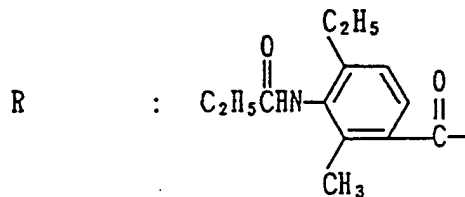
Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder  
Melting point (°C): 201-204  
Salt form: dihydrochloride

## Example 221

Structural formula:

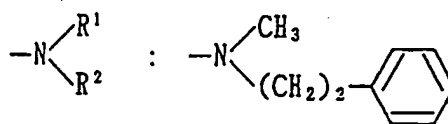
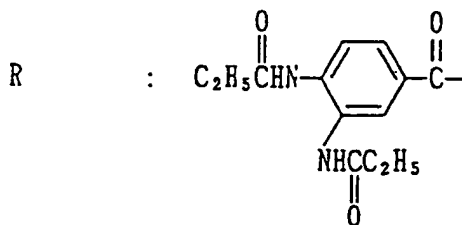


Crystal form: white powder  
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate  
Melting point (°C): 178-179  
Salt form: oxalate

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 222

Structural formula:



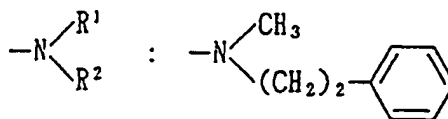
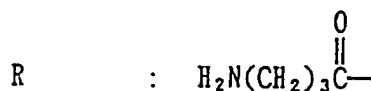
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 134)

## Example 223

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

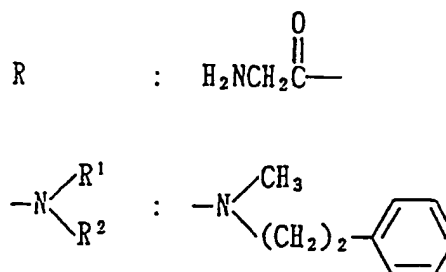
Salt form: free

NMR value: 135)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 224

Structural formula:



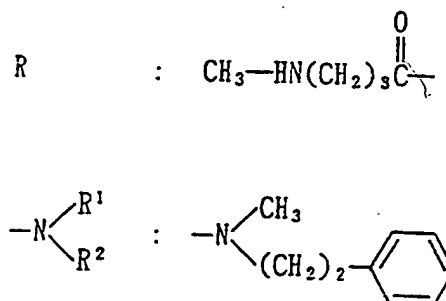
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 136)

## Example 225

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

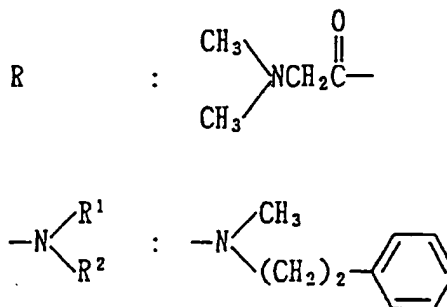
Salt form: free

NMR value: 137)

[Table 10 (continued)]

## Example 226

Structural formula:



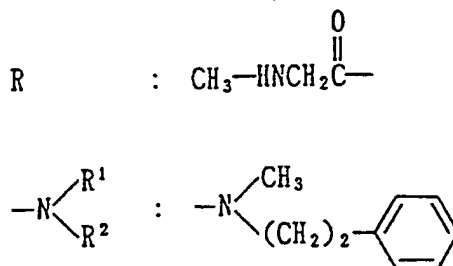
Crystal form: white amorphous

NMR value: 138)

Salt form: dihydrochloride

## Example 227

Structural formula:



Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

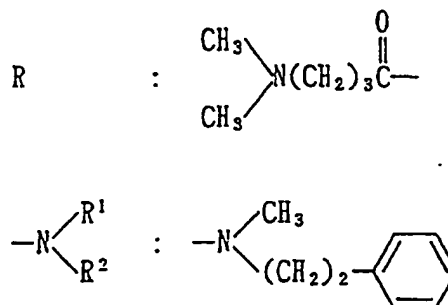
Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 139)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 228

Structural formula:



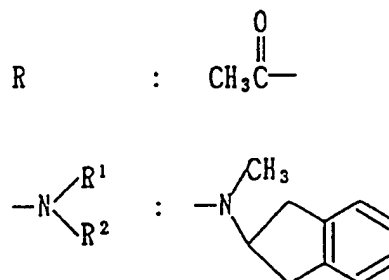
Crystal form: light yellow amorphous

Salt form: dihydrochloride

NMR value: 140)

## Example 229

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 257-260 (decompd.)

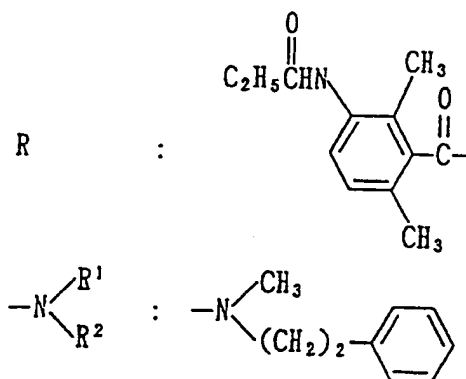
Salt form: hydrochloride



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 230

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

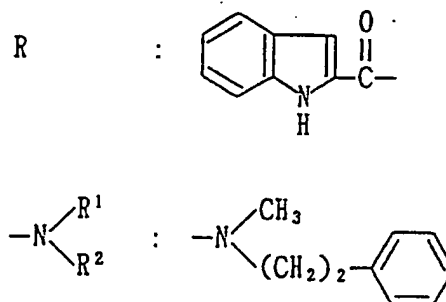
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 206-209

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 231

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-diethyl ether

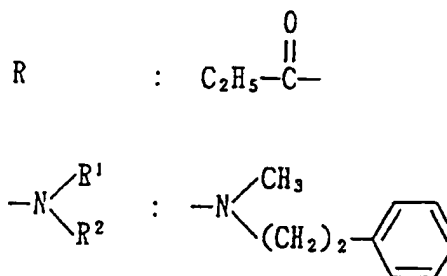
Melting point (°C): 138-139

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 232

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

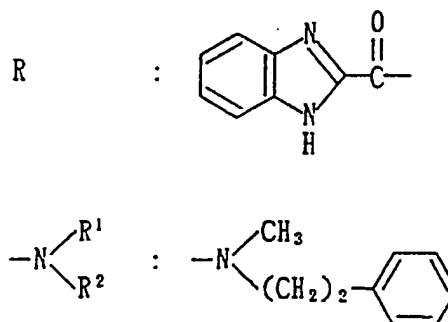
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 110-112

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 233

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

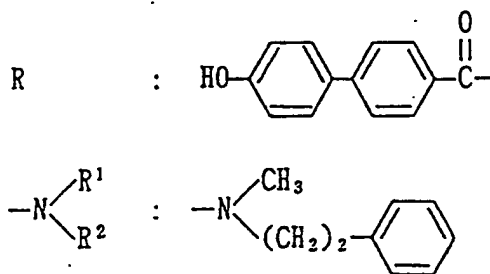
Melting point (°C): 136-137

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 234

Structural formula:



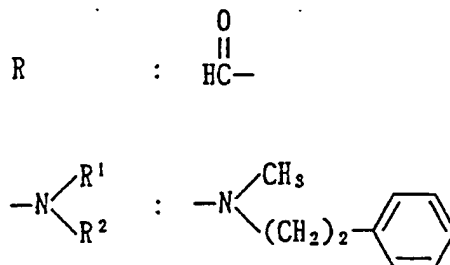
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: free

NMR value: 161)

## Example 235

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

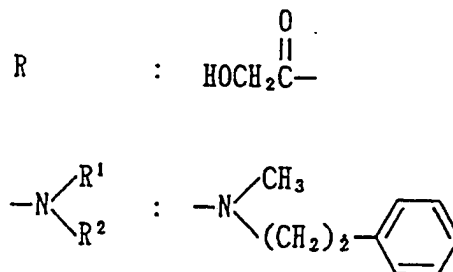
Melting point (°C): 180-182

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 236

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

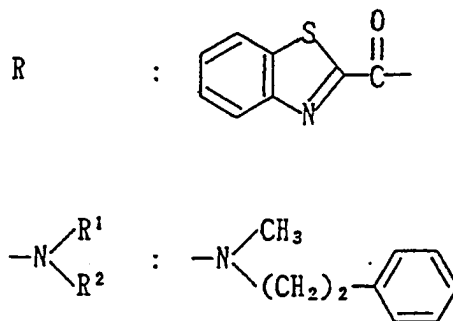
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 177-178

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 237

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-ethyl acetate

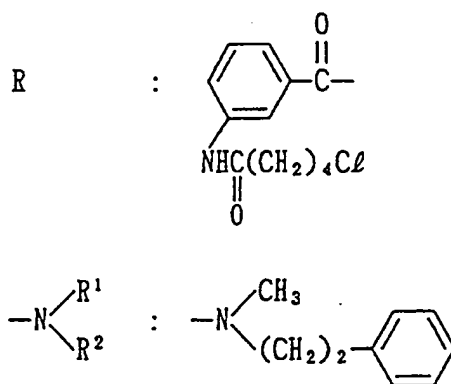
Melting point (°C): 211-215

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 238

Structural formula:



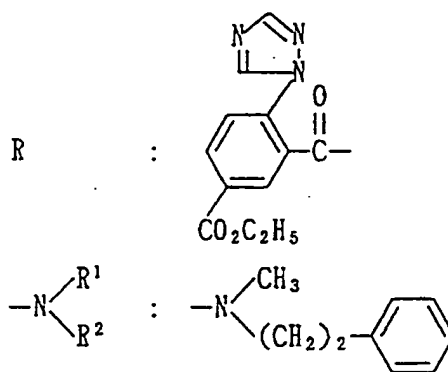
Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 141)

## Example 239

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

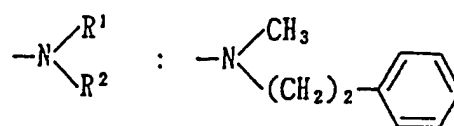
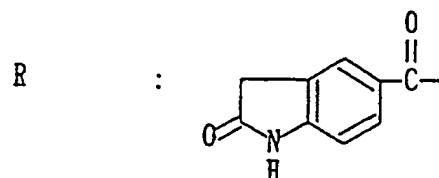
Salt form: free

NMR value: 142)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 240

Structural formula:



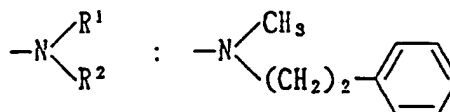
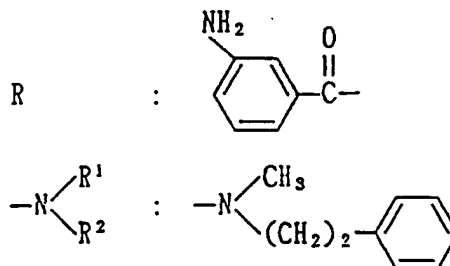
Crystal form: white powder

Salt form: hydrochloride

NMR value: 143)

## Example 241

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless oil

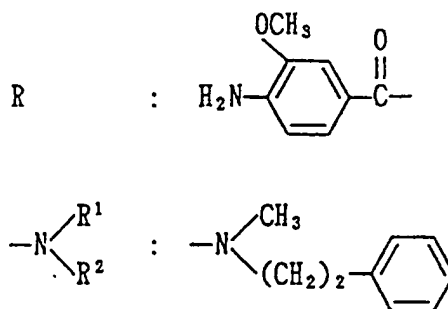
Salt form: free

NMR value: 144)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 242

Structural formula:



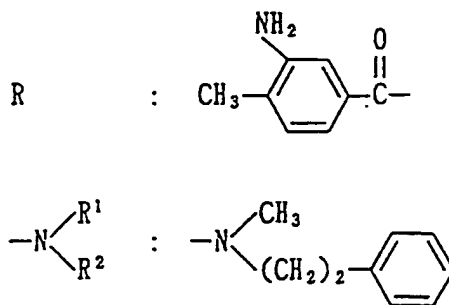
Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: free

NMR value: 145)

## Example 243

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow oil

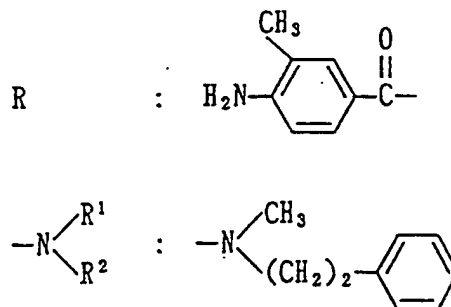
Salt form: free

NMR value: 146)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 244

Structural formula:



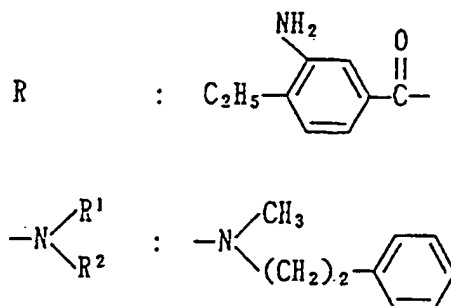
Crystal form: orange oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 147)

## Example 245

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free

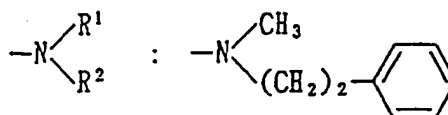
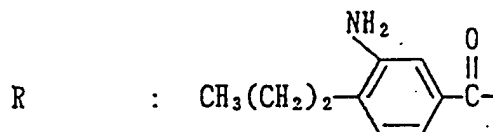
NMR value: 148)



{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 246

Structural formula:



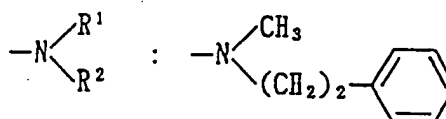
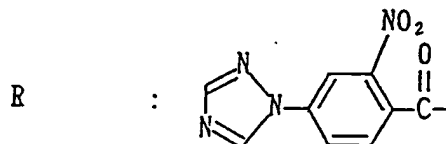
Crystal form: colorless oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 149)

## Example 247

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow oil

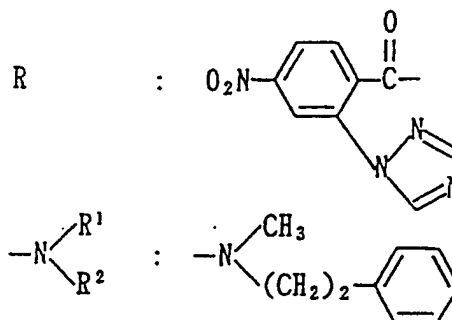
Salt form: free

NMR value: 150)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 248

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

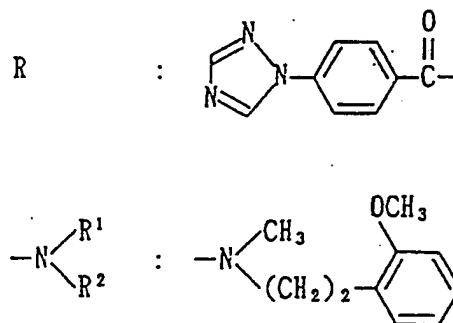
Recrystallization solvent: dichloromethane-ethyl acetate

Melting point (°C): 133-136

Salt form: free

## Example 249

Structural formula:



Crystal form: yellow oil

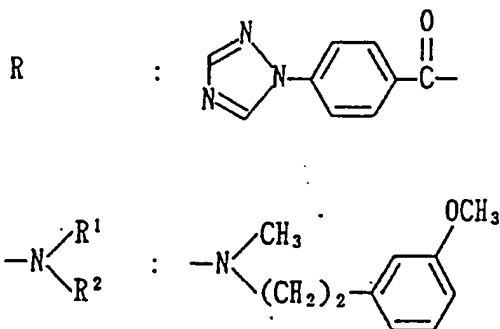
Salt form: free

NMR value: 151)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 250

Structural formula:



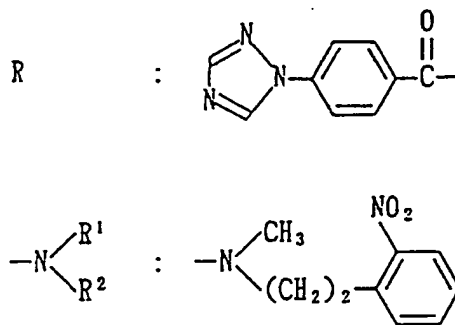
Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 152)

## Example 251

Structural formula:



Crystal form: brown oil

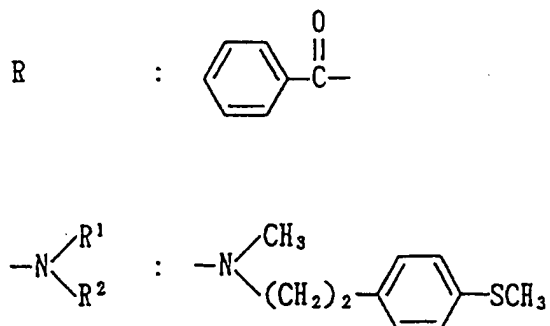
Salt form: free

NMR value: 153).

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 252

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

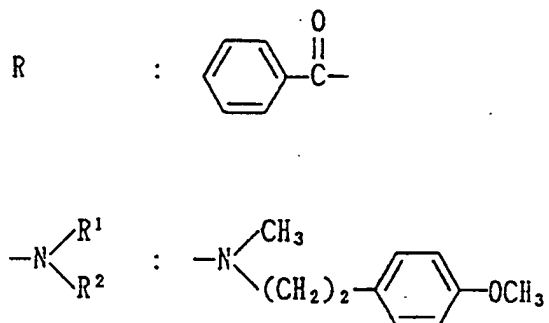
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 211-213

Salt form: hydrochloride

## Example 253

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol-n-hexane

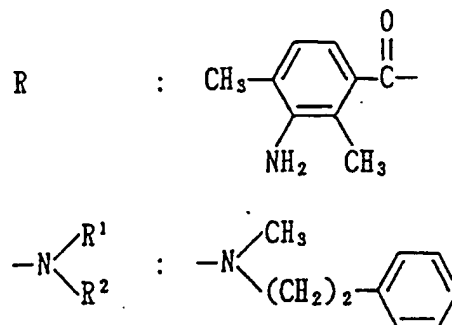
Melting point (°C): 206-207

Salt form: hydrochloride

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 254

Structural formula:



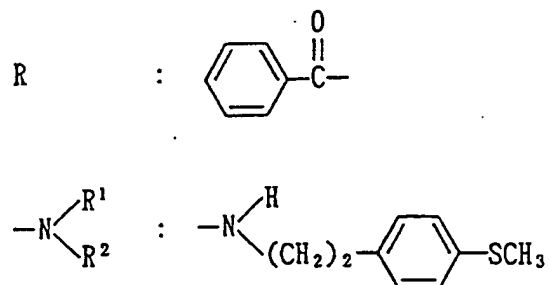
Crystal form: yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 154)

## Example 255

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless oil

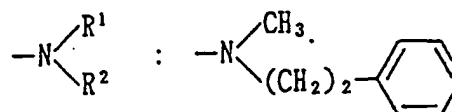
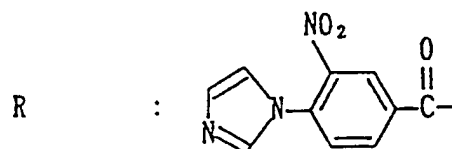
Salt form: free

NMR value: 155).

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 256

Structural formula:



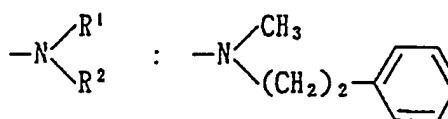
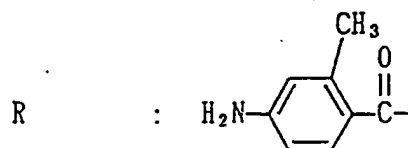
Crystal form: light yellow oil

Salt form: free

NMR value: 156)

## Example 257

Structural formula:



Crystal form: brown oil

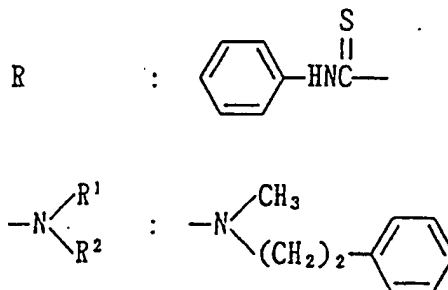
Salt form: free

NMR value: 157)

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 258

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

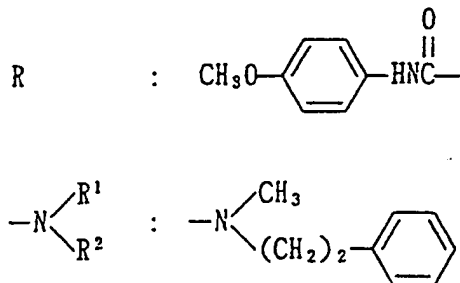
Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-n-hexane

Melting point (°C): 99-101

Salt form: free

## Example 259

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

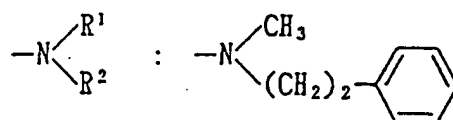
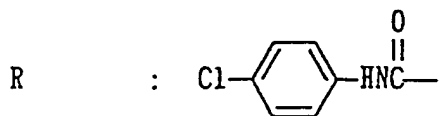
Melting point (°C): 159-160

Salt form: free

{Table 10 (continued)}

## Example 260

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white powder

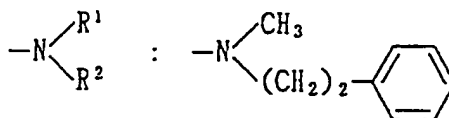
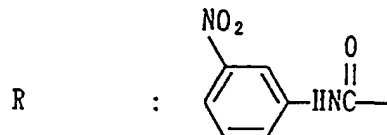
Recrystallization solvent: ethanol

Melting point (°C): 145-147

Salt form: free

## Example 261

Structural formula:



Crystal form: white amorphous

Salt form: hydrochloride

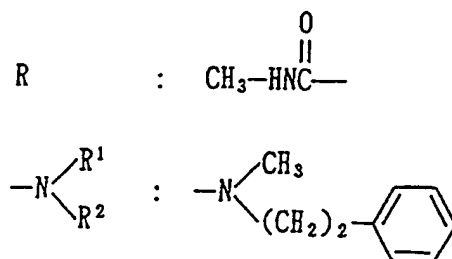
NMR value: 158)



{Table 10 (continued)}

Example 262

Structural formula:



Crystal form: colorless prisms

Recrystallization solvent: ethyl acetate-ethanol

Melting point (°C): 140-142

Salt form: hydrochloride

- 324 -

- 47)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.60-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.40 (2H, m), 2.60-4.00 (11H, m), 4.40-4.90 (1H, m), 7.20-7.40 (5H, m), 7.70 (2H, d,  $J=8.8$  Hz), 7.85-7.95 (3H, m), 8.83 (1H, s), 9.71 (1H, s), 11.10-11.30 (1H, m).
- 48)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.60-1.85 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d,  $J=4.7$  Hz), 2.80-3.70 (7H, m), 4.00-4.50 (2H, m), 6.90-7.10 (3H, m), 7.20-7.40 (5H, m), 10.55-10.75 (1H, m), 10.80 (1H, s), 10.83 (1H, s).
- 47)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.85-2.25 (2H, m), 2.63 (3H, d,  $J=4.2$  Hz), 2.79 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 2.95-3.45 (6H, m), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.40-4.70 (1H, m), 6.21 (1H, q,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 6.91 (1H, d,  $J=7.4$  Hz), 7.20-7.40 (7H, m), 7.54 (1H, s), 8.88 (1H, s), 10.45-10.55 (1H, m).
- 48)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 2.90-3.45 (6H, m), 3.50-3.90 (4H, m), 4.40-4.80 (1H, m), 5.00-5.25 (2H, m), 5.75-5.95 (1H, m), 6.40-6.50 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, d,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 7.20-7.50 (7H, m), 7.55 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, s), 10.10-10.40 (1H, m).
- 49)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-2.25 (8H, m), 2.30-2.50 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 3.00-3.40 (7H, m), 3.50-3.90 (3H, m), 4.35-4.80 (1H, m), 7.30-7.55 (9H, m), 10.60-10.90 (1H, m).
- 50)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (250 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 2.90-3.45

- 325 -

(6H, m), 3.50-3.90 (4H, m), 4.40-4.80 (1H, m), 5.00-5.25 (2H, m), 5.75-5.95 (1H, M), 6.40-6.50 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=7.2 Hz), 7.20-7.50 (7H, m), 7.55 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, s), 10.10-10.40 (1H, m).

5 51)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-2.25 (8H, m), 2.30-2.50 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.00-3.40 (7H, m), 3.50-3.90 (3H, m), 4.35-4.80 (1H, m), 7.30-7.55 (9H, m), 10.60-10.90 (1H, m).

52)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.22 (3H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 1.60-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.35 (2H, m), 2.70-2.85 (3H, m), 2.88 (2H, q, J=7.5 Hz), 3.00-3.80 (8H, m), 4.40-4.90 (1H, m), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m), 7.70 (4H, s), 7.80 (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J=2.1 Hz), 11.05-11.35 (1H, m), 14.70-15.35 (1H, m).

15 53)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.23 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.55-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.40 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.84 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.95-3.80 (8H, m), 4.45-4.90 (1H, m), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m), 7.59 (1H, s), 7.68 (4H, s), 11.10-11.40 (1H, m), 14.80-20 15.20 (1H, m).

54)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.45-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.35 (2H, m), 2.60-3.50 (9H, m), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.40-4.85 (1H, m), 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 7.68 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.80 (2H, s), 8.31 (2H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 10.95-25 11.40 (1H, m), 14-70-15.90 (2H, m).

55)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.57-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.40 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.90-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-4.00 (2H, m), 4.30-5.00 (1H, m), 7.20-7.43

- 326 -

(5H, m), 7.50-7.65 (3H, m), 8.05-8.25 (4H, m), 8.75 (1H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 11.00-11.40 (1H, m).

56) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.88 (2H, m), 1.96-2.24 (2H, m), 2.72 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.80-3.03 (2H, m), 3.03-3.48 (4H, m), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m), 4.03-4.40 (2H, m), 5.50-6.50 (1H, m), 6.64 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.18-7.45 (7H, m), 10.85-11.20 (1H, m).

57) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.25 (2H, m), 2.64 (3H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.55-3.70 (7H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.90-4.70 (2H, m), 6.80-7.05 (3H, m), 7.20-7.40 (5H, m), 8.10 (1H, s), 8.16 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz).

58) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.84 (2H, m), 1.85-2.38 (2H, m), 2.23 (3H, s), 2.66 (3H, d, J=3.1 Hz), 2.81 (3H, s), 2.90-3.51 (6H, m), 3.51-4.02 (2H, m), 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 6.61-6.80 (1H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.24-7.49 (5H, m), 7.94 (1H, s), 7.99 (1H, s), 10.59-10.85 (1H, m).

59) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.55-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.35 (2H, m), 2.70-3.45 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.45-3.85 (2H, m), 4.35-4.85 (H, m), 7.17-7.50 (5H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.83 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 9.36 (2H, s), 10.85-11.20 (1H, m).

60) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.38 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.70-3.35 (2H, m), 3.35-3.91 (6H, m), 4.40-4.91 (1H, m), 7.46-7.80 (4H, m), 8.00 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.07-8.22 (1H, m), 8.30 (1H, s), 8.62-8.78 (1H, m), 9.42 (1H, s), 11.02-11.40 (2H, m).

- 327 -

- 61)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.60-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.38 (2H, m), 2.65-3.53 (6H, m), 2.79 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 3.53-3.85 (2H, m), 3.93 (3H, s), 4.40-4.90 (1H, m), 7.10-7.45 (7H, m), 7.72 (1H, d,  $J=8.0$  Hz), 8.23 (1H, s), 9.01 (1H, s), 10.70-11.05 (1H, m).
- 62)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.33 (2H, m), 2.70-3.50 (6H, m), 2.80 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 3.50-4.00 (2H, m), 4.35-4.90 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, dd,  $J=1.6$  Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.16 (1H, d,  $J=1.6$  Hz), 7.21-7.44 (5H, m), 7.69 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 8.22 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, s), 10.30-10.65 (1H, m), 11.07 (1H, s).
- 63)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, CDDl $_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.10-2.10 (5H, m), 2.70-3.00 (4H, m), 3.00-3.25 (3H, m), 3.55-3.90 (1H, m), 4.35-4.75 (1H, m), 7.10-7.40 (5H, m), 7.53 (2H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz), 7.74 (2H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).
- 64)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.60-2.38 (4H, m), 2.79 (3H, d,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 2.70-3.02 (1H, m), 3.02-3.88 (7H, m), 4.50-4.84 (1H, m), 7.20-7.50 (5H, m), 7.84 (1H, dd,  $J=1.6$  Hz, 8.2 Hz), 8.03 (1H, d,  $J=1.6$  Hz), 8.24 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 8.32 (1H, s), 9.20 (1H, s), 11.01-11.39 (1H, m).
- 65)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.40-1.98 (2H, m), 1.98-2.35 (2H, m), 2.55-2.75 (1H, m), 2.75 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 2.95-3.48 (5H, m), 3.48-3.75 (1H, m), 3.90-4.18 (1H, m), 4.30-4.58 (1H, m), 5.32 (2H, s), 7.18-7.44 (5H, m), 8.01 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, s), 11.10-11.45 (1H, m).

- 66)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.53-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (4H, m), 2.60-4.20 (8H, m), 3.71 (3H, d,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 4.40-4.86 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 7.64 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.98 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 8.31 (1H, s),  
5 9.42 (1H, s), 10.72-10.06 (1H, m).
- 67)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.33-1.83 (2H, m), 1.85-2.25 (4H, m), 2.35 (2H, t,  $J=7.0$  Hz), 2.43-2.65 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, d,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 2.85-3.42 (5H, m),  
10 3.42-3.70 (1H, m), 3.80-4.08 (1H, m), 4.26 (2H, t,  $J=6.8$  Hz), 4.40-4.65 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.85-9.50 (1H, m), 9.02 (1H, s), 11.20-11.55 (1H, m).
- 68)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.60-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.35 (2H, m), 2.70-3.55 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 3.55-3.95 (2H, m), 4.45-4.90 (1H, m), 7.17-  
15 7.43 (5H, m), 7.46 (1H, d,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 7.65 (1H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 7.88-8.05 (2H, m), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H, s), 10.85-11.25 (1H, m).
- 69)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.25-2.30 (4H, m), 2.55-2.95 (4H, m), 2.95-4.15 (7H, m), 4.40-4.70 (1H, m),  
20 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 7.45-7.83 (4H, m), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.90-9.03 (1H, m), 10.95-11.30 (1H, m).
- 70)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.51-1.88 (2H, m), 1.88-2.38 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d,  $J=4.8$  Hz), 2.93-3.49 (6H, m), 3.49-3.83 (2H, m), 4.28-4.80 (1H, m), 5.49 (2H, s),  
25 7.17-7.51 (5H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 8.75 (1H, s), 10.90-11.20 (1H, m).
- 71)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.73-2.05 (2H, m), 2.05-2.45 (2H, m), 2.68-3.95 (6H, m), 4.14-4.36 (1H,

- 329 -

m), 4.40-4.89 (2H, m), 7.38-7.54 (3H, m), 7.54-7.80 (4H, m), 7.96 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.0 (1H, s), 10.55-10.85 (1H, m).

72) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.40 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.65-3.90 (8H, m), 4.30-4.89 (1H, m), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.82-8.10 (3H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.83-8.90 (1H, m), 8.90-9.01 (1H, m), 9.40 (1H, s), 11.25-11.58 (1H, m).

73) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-1.91 (2H, m), 2.04-2.39 (2H, m), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.80-3.96 (10H, m), 4.17-5.10 (2H, m), 7.63 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.79 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.33 (1H, t, J=8.0 Hz), 8.40 (1H, s), 11.25-11.55 (1H, m).

74) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.31 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.34-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.07 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.60-3.20 (7H, m), 3.65-4.00 (1H, m), 4.20 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 4.55-4.93 (1H, m), 6.63 (1H, brs), 6.88-6.91 (1H, m), 7.10-7.26 (2H, m), 7.35 (1H, brs), 7.58 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).

75) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.37-1.67 (2H, m), 1.67-2.00 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.50-3.17 (7H, m), 2.71 (3H, d, J=4.7 Hz), 3.60-3.97 (1H, m), 4.50-4.90 (1H, m), 5.44 (1H, q, J=4.7 Hz), 7.04 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.22 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.38 (1H, s), 7.52-7.56 (2H, m), 7.73-7.77 (2H, m), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, s).

- 330 -

- 76)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.68-1.96 (2H, m), 1.96-2.35 (2H, m), 2.65-4.08 (6H, m), 2.83 (3H, d,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 3.73 (3H, s), 4.21-4.99 (2H, m), 6.82-7.06 (4H, m), 7.65 (2H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz), 7.98 (2H, d,  $J=8.7$  Hz),  
5 8.31 (1H, s), 9.42 (1H, s), 10.81-11.05 (1H, m).
- 77)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.6-2.0 (2H, m), 2.3-2.7 (2H, m), 2.83-3.2 (2H, m), 2.85 (3H, d,  $J=5$  Hz), 3.5-3.7 (4H, m), 4.0-5.0 (3H, m), 6.88 (2H, d,  $J=7.8$  Hz), 7.03 (1H, t,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 7.26-7.36 (2H, m), 7.58  
10 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.78 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 8.14 (1H, s), 8.65 (1H, s), 13.0-13.4 (1H, m).
- 78)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.3-1.8 (4H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.5-3.7 (8H, m), 4.4-4.5 (1H, m), 7.33 (2H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 7.56 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.83 (2H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 7.91 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.34  
15 (1H, s).
- 79)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.35-2.10 (4H, m), 2.40-3.30 (7H, m), 2.75 (2H, t,  $J=5.0$  Hz), 3.30-4.10 (2H, m), 3.54 (2H, t,  $J=5.0$  Hz), 4.81 (1H, brs), 7.07-  
20 7.40 (5H, m), 7.55 (2H, dd,  $J=6.8$  Hz, 2.0 Hz), 7.75 (2H, dd,  $J=6.8$  Hz, 2.0 Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.63 (1H, s).
- 80)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.33-1.67 (2H, m), 1.67-2.03 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.57-3.20 (7H, m), 2.80 (3H, d,  $J=4.7$  Hz), 3.60-4.00 (1H, m), 4.55-4.90  
25 (1H, m), 4.97 (1H, q,  $J=4.7$  Hz), 6.68 (1H, brs), 6.84 (1H, d,  $J=7.4$  Hz), 7.03-7.06 (1H, m), 7.15-7.26 (2H, m), 7.53 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.73 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).



- 331 -

- 81)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.33-1.67 (2H, m), 1.67-2.00 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.35 (H, s), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.60-3.97 (1H, m), 4.57-4.90 (1H, m), 6.91-6.94 (1H, m), 7.16-7.28 (2H, m), 7.47-7.60 (1H, m),  
5 7.53 (2H, d,  $J=8.3$  Hz), 7.73 (2H, d,  $J=8.3$  Hz), 8.02 (1H, brs), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, s).
- 82)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.2-1.7 (4H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.6-3.2 (6H, m), 3.5-3.7 (2H, m), 4.5-4.8 (1H, m), 6.65-6.82 (2H, m), 7.0-7.1 (2H, m), 7.61  
10 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.94 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.5-8.5 (2H, m), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s).
- 83)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.2-2.0 (4H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.6-3.3 (7H, m), 3.7-4.0 (1H, ), 4.6-4.9 (1H, m), 6.98-7.22 (3H, m), 7.53 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.74 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.90 (1H, d,  $J=8$  Hz),  
15 8.13 (1H, s), 8.59 (1H, s), 11.0 (1H, s).
- 84)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.60-2.00 (2H, m), 2.00-2.30 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d,  $J=4.7$  Hz), 2.87-3.70 (7H, m), 3.72-4.75 (2H, m), 5.47 (2H, brs), 6.90 (1H, d,  $J=6.8$  Hz), 7.23-7.45 (5H, m), 7.52 (1H, d,  $J=2.6$  Hz),  
20 7.60 (1H, dd,  $J=2.6$  Hz, 6.8 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 9.11 (1H, s), 10.9-11.30 (1H, m).
- 85)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.45-2.37 (4H, m), 2.38-4.30 (8H, m), 2.81 (3H, d,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 4.31-4.87 (1H, m), 6.78 (1H, t,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 6.89 (1H, d,  $J=7.2$  Hz),  
25 7.09 (1H, d,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 7.18 (1H, d,  $J=7.2$  Hz), 7.65 (2H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 7.98 (2H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 8.31 (1H, s), 9.42 (1H, s), 9.75 (1H, brs), 10.72-11.11 (1H, m).

- 332 -

- 86)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-2.36 (4H, m), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.80 (3H, d,  $J=3.8$  Hz), 2.70-4.07 (7H, m), 4.15-5.26 (2H, m), 6.60-7.92 (8H, m), 8.15 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, s), 8.37 (1H, s), 9.00 (1H, s), 10.67-11.10 (1H, m).
- 87)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.6-1.9 (2H, m), 2.0 (3H, s), 2.15 (6H, s), 1.9-2.3 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d,  $J=4.4$  Hz), 2.8-4.0 (8H, m), 4.4-4.8 (1H, m), 7.1 (2H, s), 7.2-7.5 (5H, m), 9.34 (1H, s), 10.8-11.0 (1H, m).
- 88)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.5-1.8 (2H, m), 1.8-2.2 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.5-3.8 (8H, m), 4.3-4.7 (1H, m), 5.74 (1H, d,  $J=10$  Hz), 6.21 (1H, d,  $J=17$  Hz), 6.52 (1H, dd,  $J=17$  Hz, 10 Hz), 7.12 (2H, s), 7.2-7.4 (5H, m), 7.6 (1H, s), 10.8-11.1 (1H, m).
- 89)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.4-2.4 (4H, m), 2.2 (6H, s), 2.77 (3H, d,  $J=4$  Hz), 2.5-4.0 (8H, m), 4.5-4.7 (1H, m), 7.17 (2H, s), 7.31 (5H, s), 7.52-7.56 (3H, m), 8.0 (2H, d,  $J=6.6$  Hz), 9.88 (1H, s), 10.8-11.1 (1H, m).
- 90)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.33-1.67 (2H, m), 1.67-2.00 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.57-3.20 (7H, m), 3.60-3.93 (1H, m), 4.53-4.93 (1H, m), 7.11 (2H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 7.33 (1H, brs), 7.39 (2H, d,  $J=8.4$  Hz), 7.53-7.57 (2H, m), 7.72-7.77 (2H, m), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).
- 91)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.5-2.4 (4H,

- 333 -

m), 2.63 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.81 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz),  
2.81-3.5 (6H, m), 3.5-3.8 (2H, m), 4.5-4.8 (1H, m), 6.6-  
6.9 (1H, m), 6.90-7.05 (1H, m), 7.14-7.23 (2H, m), 7.61  
(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.7-7.8 (1H, m), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.6  
5 Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 10.2-10.4  
(1H, m).

92) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.6-2.32 (4H,  
m), 2.32 (6H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.7-4.7 (9H,  
m), 7.19 (2H, s), 7.24-7.31 (5H, m), 7.86 (1H, dd, J=8  
10 Hz, 4 Hz), 8.3-9.0 (1H, m), 8.70 (1H, d, J=8 Hz), 8.92  
(1H, d, J=4 Hz), 9.36 (1H, s), 10.5 (1H, s), 11.00-11.30  
(1H, m).

93) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 0.94 (3H, t,  
J=7.2 Hz), 1.5-2.3 (6H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.2-2.4 (2H,  
15 m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=3.8 Hz), 2.5-4.8 (9H, m), 7.09 (2H,  
s), 7.2-7.4 (5H, m), 9.35 (1H, s), 10.9-11.2 (1H, m).

94) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.81 (2H,  
m), 1.81-2.15 (2H, m), 2.65-3.28 (7H, m), 3.63-4.15 (1H,  
m), 3.74 (2H, s), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.40-5.00 (1H, m), 6.63-  
20 6.75 (2H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.58 (2H, d, J=8.7  
Hz), 7.76 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.61 (1H, s).

95) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-2.37 (4H,  
m), 2.05 (3H, s), 2.63-3.90 (8H, m), 2.88 (3H, d, J=4.0  
Hz), 4.50-4.72 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 7.68 (1H, d,  
25 J=8.7 Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 7.91 (1H, dd, J=2.6 Hz, 8.7  
Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.32 (1H, s), 9.88 (1H, brs), 10.60-  
11.35 (1H, m).

96) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-1.69 (2H,

- 334 -

m), 1.69-2.10 (2H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.55-3.74 (7H, m),  
2.72 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.50-4.10 (1H, m), 4.20-.90 (1H,  
m), 5.45-5.55 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (5H, m), 7.50-7.65 (2H,  
m), 8.08 (2H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 8.50 (1H, s).

5 97) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.51-2.38 (4H,  
m), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.89 (6H, d, J=4.6 Hz),  
2.62-4.92 (13H, m), 6.85-7.17 (2H, m), 7.19-7.45 (2H,  
m), 7.65 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.98 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.30  
(1H, s), 9.41 (9.41 (1H, s), 10.42-10.83 (1H, m), 11.01-  
10 11.40 (1H, m).

98) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.42-2.25 (4H,  
m), 2.38-5.10 (13H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 4.57 (2H, s),  
6.70-7.04 (2H, m), 7.05-7.38 (2H, m), 7.53 (2H, s, J=8.6  
Hz), 7.75 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.11 (1H, s), 8.64 (1H, s),  
15 10.43 (1H, brs).

99) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.55-1.93 (2H,  
m), 1.93-2.30 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.80-3.50  
(6H, m), 3.50-3.75 (2H, m), 3.75-4.80 (1H, m), 3.94 (3H,  
s), 7.18-7.45 (6H, m), 7.54 (1H, dd, J=2.2 Hz, 8.4 Hz),  
20 7.72 (1H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 8.22 (1H, s), 9.00 (1H, s),  
11.00-11.33 (1H, m).

100) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-2.00 (2H,  
m), 2.00-2.43 (2H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.70-3.33 (2H, m),  
2.26 (3H, s), 3.40-3.97 (6H, m), 4.00-5.60 (2H, m),  
25 7.44-7.56 (3H, m), 7.72-7.78 (1H, m), 7.85 (1H, d, J=7.9  
Hz), 8.27-8.34 (1H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.75-8.77 (1H, m),  
8.96 (1H, s), 11.45 (1H, brs).

101) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.93 (2H,

- m), 1.93-2.25 (2H, m), 2.70-3.50 (6H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.50-3.80 (1H, m), 3.80-4.60 (2H, m), 7.19 (1H, d, d=8.6 Hz), 7.20-7.45 (6H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 8.21 (1H, s), 9.02 (1H, s), 10.65-10.93 (1H, m),  
5 11.23 (1H, s).
- 102) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-1.90 (2H, m), 1.97-2.40 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.65-3.30 (2H, m), 3.40-3.80 (5H, m), 4.30-5.70 (3H, m), 7.35-7.60 (5H, m), 7.76-7.82 (1H, m), 7.89-7.93 (1H, m), 8.32-8.40 (1H, m),  
10 8.76-8.79 (1H, m), 11.43 (1H, brs).
- 103) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 2.10-2.30 (2H, m), 2.82 (3H, s), 2.65-3.20 (2H, m), 3.50-4.50 (8H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 7.01 (3H, s), 7.76-7.83 (1H, m), 7.90-7.94 (1H, m), 8.33-8.40 (1H, m),  
15 8.77-8.79 (1H, m), 11.47 (1H, brs).
- 104) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.6-1.9 (2H, m), 1.9-2.4 (4H, m), 2.71-2.78 (10H, m), 3.0-3.5 (8H, m), 3.5-3.8 (1H, m), 4.2-4.3 (2H, m), 4.5-4.7 (1H, m), 7.16-7.33 (7H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 8.23 (1H, s),  
20 9.03 (1H, s), 10.5-10.7 (1H, m), 10.9-11.1 (1H, m).
- 105) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.63-1.93 (2H, m), 1.97-2.33 (2H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 2.60-3.35 (3H, m), 3.40-3.83 (4H, m), 4.00-5.10 (3H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.68-7.77 (2H, m), 7.83 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 8.26  
25 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 8.75 (1H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 9.34 (2H, s), 11.37 (1H, brs).
- 106) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.30-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.29 (2H, m), 2.02 (3H, s), 2.45-2.64 (1H, m),

- 2.75 (3H, brs), 2.94-3.45 (5H, m), 3.45-3.68 (1H, m),  
3.85-4.05 (1H, m), 4.47-4.65 (1H, m), 7.35 (2H, d,  
J=8.5Hz), 7.43 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 10.38 (2H, brs),  
11.00-11.39 (1H, m).
- 5 107)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-1.90 (2H,  
m), 1.90-2.25 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.85-3.48 (6H, m),  
3.48-3.70 (1H, m), 3.79 (3H, s), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.80-4.85  
(2H, m), 5.89 (2H, brs), 6.63 (2H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.91-  
7.15 (5H, m), 10.20-11.70 (1H, m).
- 10 108)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.20-2.25 (4H,  
m), 2.55-2.90 (4H, m), 2.90-3.80 (7H, m), 4.40-4.65 (1H,  
m), 4.60 (2H, s), 4.80-6.00 (1H, m), 7.16-7.45 (5H, m),  
7.45-7.75 (3H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.85-9.00 (1H, m),  
10.60-10.93 (1H, m).
- 15 109)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.11 (3H, t,  
J=7.6 Hz), 2.33 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 1.4-2.2 (4H, m), 1.96  
(1.7H, s), 2.05 (1.3H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.5-2.8 (4H,  
m), 2.8-3.7 (7H, m), 4.6-4.7 (1H, m), 6.8-7.4 (7H, m),  
9.27 (1H, s), 10.4-10.6 (1H, m).
- 20 110)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.65-1.95 (2H,  
m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.84 (3H, s), 3.05-4.85 (10H, m),  
7.66 (1H, t, J=5.3 Hz), 7.73 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.97-  
8.10 (2H, m), 8.17-8.30 (2H, m), 8.41 (1H, s), 8.71 (1H,  
d, J=5.3 Hz), 9.26 (1H, s), 11.07 (1H, brs).
- 25 111)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.55-1.91 (2H,  
m), 1.91-2.33 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.5  
Hz), 2.82-3.91 (8H, m), 4.40-4.80 (1H, s), 6.58-6.78  
(3H, m), 7.10 (1H, dd, J=8.1 Hz, 8.1 Hz), 7.45-7.59 (3H,

- 337 -

m), 8.25 (1H, s), 8.91 (1H, s), 8.98-10.10 (1H, m),  
10.98 (1H, brs).

112) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.90 (2H,  
m), 1.90-2.33 (2H, m), 2.65-3.50 (6H, m), 2.77 (3H, s),  
5 3.50-4.05 (2H, m), 4.35-4.85 (1H, m), 5.37 (2H, brs),  
6.68 (1H, dd, J=1.7 Hz, 7.9 Hz), 6.89 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz),  
7.16 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.20-7.45 (6H, m), 7.51 (1H, s),  
8.30 (1H, s), 10.60-11.40 (1H, m).

113) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.52-1.91 (2H,  
10 m), 1.96-2.30 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 2.80-3.75  
(7H, m), 3.99-5.12 (4H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz),  
7.20-7.51 (7H, m), 8.30 (1H, s), 8.94 (1H, s), 10.92-  
11.20 (1H, m).

114) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.68-1.90 (2H,  
15 m), 1.90-2.21 (2H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.8  
Hz), 2.90-4.25 (8H, m), 4.25-4.89 (1H, ), 7.15-7.46 (5H,  
m), 7.56 (1H, dd, J=1.7 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, J=1.7  
Hz), 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.97 (1H, s),  
9.77 (1H, s), 10.92-11.18 (1H, m).

20 115) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.14 (3H, t,  
J=7.6 Hz), 1.62-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95 (3H, s), 2.00-2.30  
(2H, m), 2.12 (3H, s), 2.37 82H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.79 (3H,  
d, J=6.6 Hz), 2.91-3.50 (7H, m), 3.50-3.79 (1H, m), 3.66  
(2H, s), 4.41-4.81 (1H, m), 7.15-7.48 (7H, m), 9.41 (1H,  
25 s), 10.95-11.19 (1H, m).

116) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.62-1.99 (2H,  
m), 1.99-2.41 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 2.71-3.02  
(1H, m), 3.02-3.51 (5H, M), 3.51-3.96 (2H, m), 4.51-4.85

- 338 -

(1H, m), 7.20-7.48 (5H, m), 7.82 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 8.0 Hz), 7.90 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 7.92 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s), 8.14 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, s), 8.72 (1H, s), 11.10-11.34 (1H, m).

5 117) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.10 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.37-2.29 (10H, m), 2.35 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.59-2.91 (4H, m), 2.91-3.74 (7H, m), 4.58-4.83 (1H, m), 6.83-7.45 (7H, m), 9.41 (1H, s), 10.70-11.00 (1H, m).

118) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.15 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.58-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.26 (2H, m), 2.17 (6H, s), 2.36 (2H, q, J=7.6 Hz), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.20-4.00 (8H, m), 4.25-4.90 (1H, m), 7.12 (2H, s), 7.35-7.46 (1H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 7.90 (1H, ddd, J=1.7, 7.7 Hz, 7.7 Hz), 8.58 (1H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 9.35 (1H, s), 15 10.70-11.15 (1H, m).

119) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.19-1.49 (2H, m), 1.49-1.90 (2H, m), 2.06 (3H, s), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.35 (2H, wq, J=7.6 Hz), 2.59-3.51 (7H, m), 3.51-4.00 (1H, m), 4.10-4.65 (1H, m), 4.90 (2H, brs), 6.40 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 6.55 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.10-7.40 (5H, m), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.87 (1H, brs).

120) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 0.90 (3H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.58-1.72 (2H, m), 1.78 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 1.97-2.26 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 25 3.00 (3H, s), 3.01-3.47 (6H, m), 3.47-3.95 (2H, m), 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 7.08-7.55 (7H, m), 10.75-11.12 (1H, m).



- 121)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.08 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 1.57-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.27 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, q,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 2.75 (3H, d,  $J=3.4$  Hz), 2.82-3.45 (6H, m), 3.45-4.00 (2H, m), 4.31-4.87 (1H, m), 7.17-7.49 (6H, m), 7.54 (1H, d,  $J=1.8$  Hz), 7.82 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 9.56 (1H, s), 11.12-11.42 (1H, m).
- 5 122)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.08 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 1.40-1.81 (2H, m), 1.81-2.30 (2H, m), 2.34 (2H, q,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 2.60-2.88 (4H, m), 2.88-3.70 (7H, m), 10 3.75 (3H, s), 4.52-4.77 (1H, m), 7.00-7.44 (7H, m), 7.49 (1H, s), 10.15 (1H, s), 10.85-11.19 (1H, m).
- 123)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.06 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.32 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, q,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 2.77 (3H, d,  $J=4.4$  Hz), 2.70-3.75 15 (8H, m), 3.86 (3H, s), 4.30-4.80 (1H, m), 6.96 (1H, dd,  $J=1.6$  Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.06 (1H, d,  $J=1.6$  Hz), 7.16-7.45 (5H, m), 8.06 (1H, d,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 9.18 (1H, s), 10.81-11.10 (1H, m).
- 124)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.08 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 1.48-1.87 (2H, m), 1.87-2.32 (2H, m), 2.36 20 (2H, q,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 2.66-2.92 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, d,  $J=4.6$  Hz), 2.92-3.79 (7H, m), 4.50-4.80 (1H, m), 7.14-7.50 (7H, m), 7.70 (1H, d,  $J=13.2$  Hz), 10.39 (1H, s), 10.70-10.98 (1H, m).
- 25 125)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.12 (3H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.19 (3H, s), 2.40 (2H, q,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 2.70-2.86 (3H, m), 2.89 (3H, s), 2.95-3.95 (8H, m), 4.45-4.78 (1H, m), 4.47 (2H,

s), 7.18-7.45 (7H, m), 9.44 (1H, s), 10.50-10.75 (1H, m).

126) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.58-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.26 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.3 Hz), 2.80-3.84 (9H, m), 3.84-4.59 (2H, m), 6.99 (1H, d, J=9.1 Hz), 7.17-7.40 (5H, m), 7.99 (1H, dd, J=2.0 Hz, J=9.1 Hz), 8.10 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 8.22-8.46 (1H, m), 10.96-11.20 (1H, m).

127) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.55-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.35 (2H, m), 2.66 (3H, brs), 2.79 (3H, s, J=4.0 Hz), 2.90-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-4.10 (2H, m), 4.30-5.00 (1H, m), 7.15-7.45 (6H, m), 7.55-8.10 (1H, m), 10.55-11.00 (1H, m), 15.65-16.45 (1H, m).

128) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.52-1.88 (2H, m), 1.95-2.33 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=3.8 Hz), 2.84-3.48 (6H, m), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m), 3.82-4.55 (2H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.19-7.42 (5H, m), 7.47 (1H, dd, J=8.8 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 7.76 (2H, s), 8.05 (1H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 11.07-11.26 (1H, m).

129) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.06 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.59-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.26 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.85-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-3.93 (2H, m), 4.32-4.82 (1H, m), 7.20-7.45 (5H, m), 7.66-7.79 (2H, m), 7.97 (1H, s), 10.51 (1H, s), 10.83-11.07 (1H, m).

130) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.52-1.89 (2H, m), 1.97-2.28 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.81-3.49 (7H, m), 3.49-3.72 (1H, m), 3.92-4.55 (3H, m), 6.93 (1H, d, J=8.4

- 341 -

Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.26-7.43 (6H, m), 10.89-11.19 (1H, m).

131) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.42 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.57-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.30 (2H, m), 2.76  
5 (3H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 2.82-3.44 (8H, m), 3.44-4.06 (2H, m), 4.38-4.89 (1H, m), 7.20-7.41 (5H, m), 7.53 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.75-7.89 (2H, m), 11.01-11.43 (1H, m).

132) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.28-2.22 (7H, m), 2.31 (2H, q, J=7.3 Hz),  
10 2.56-3.64 (11H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.18-6.79 (3H, m), 6.92 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.00-7.46 (6H, m), 9.10 (1H, s).

133) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.52-1.92 (2H, m), 1.98-2.27 (2H, m), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.81-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.73 (1H, m), 3.85-4.63  
15 (2H, m), 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 7.81 (1H, s), 8.04 (1H, s), 8.25 (2H, brs), 11.23-11.45 (1H, m).

134) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 3.05 (6H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.53-1.86 (2H, m), 1.86-2.27 (2H, m), 2.38  
20 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.40 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.56-3.48 (6H, m), 3.49-3.72 (1H, m), 3.72-4.16 (1H, m), 4.20-4.82 (1H, m), 7.13-7.47 (6H, m), 7.64 (1H, s), 7.67 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 9.67 (2H, s), 10.63 (1H, brs).

135) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.22-1.62 (2H, m), 1.70-1.93 (4H, m), 2.08 (2H, brs), 2.28-2.50 (2H, m),  
25 m), 2.34 (3H, ms), 2.50-2.84 (8H, m), 2.90-3.09 (1H, m), 3.83-4.00 (1H, m), 4.57-4.72 (1H, m), 7.12-7.36 (5H, m).

136) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.33-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.32 (2H, m), 2.55-2.80 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s),

- 342 -

2.85-3.49 (5H, m), 3.49-3.70 (1H, m), 3.70-4.02 (3H, m),  
4.37-4.60 (1H, m), 7.13-7.47 (5H, m), 8.01-8.69 (3H, m),  
11.50 (1H, brs).

137) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.23-1.56 (2H,  
5 m), 1.62-1.91 (5H, m), 2.29-2.51 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s),  
2.44 (3H, s), 2.51-2.86 (8H, m), 2.90-3.09 (1H, m),  
3.84-4.00 (1H, m), 4.59-4.74 (1H, m), 7.14-7.36 (5H, m).

138) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.39-1.91 (2H,  
m), 2.01-2.38 (2H, m), 2.60-2.95 (1H, m), 2.72 (3H, s),  
10 2.80 (6H, s), 2.95-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.85 (2H, m),  
4.22-4.60 (3H, m), 7.18-7.46 (5H, m), 9.84 (1H, brs),  
11.57 (1H, brs).

139) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.40-1.93 (2H,  
m), 2.03-2.32 (2H, m), 2.35-2.95 (1H, m), 2.52 (3H, s),  
15 2.72 (3H, s), 2.95-3.48 (5H, m), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m),  
3.70-3.88 (1H, m), 3.88-4.22 (2H, m), 4.41-4.60 (1H, m),  
7.18-7.48 (5H, m), 8.83-9.20 (2H, m), 11.41 (1H, brs).

140) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.35-2.26 (6H,  
m), 2.26-2.63 (4H, m), 2.69 (6H, s), 2.71 (3H, s), 2.89-  
20 3.68 (7H, m), 3.92-4.12 (1H, m), 4.44-4.62 (1H, m),  
7.15-7.43 (5H, m), 10.73 (1H, brs), 11.25 (1H, brs).

141) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.30-2.00 (8H,  
m), 2.20-2.50 (5H, m), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.40-3.65 (2H,  
m), 3.65-4.00 (1H, m), 4.60-4.90 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, d,  
25 J=7.6 Hz), 7.10-7.50 (7H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz),  
8.36 (1H, brs).

142) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 0.55-0.80 (0.4H,  
m), 1.15-1.93 (3.6H, m), 1.42 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.23

- 343 -

(1,8H, s), 2.33 (1.2H, s), 2.45-2.80 (6.4H, m), 2.80-3.00 (0.6H, m), 3.23-3.43 (1H, m), 4.42 (2H, q, J=7.1 Hz), 4.52-4.82 (1H, m), 7.10-7.38 (5H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.95 (0.6H, s), 8.05-8.16 (1.4H, m), 8.21 (1H, dd, J=1.8 Hz, 8.4 Hz), 8.50 (0.4H, s), 8.61 (0.6H, s).

143) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H, m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 2.85-3.70 (9H, m), 3.80-4.70 (2H, m), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.20-7.45 (7H, m), 10.30-10.50 (1H, m), 10.58 (1H, s).

144) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.30-1.67 (2H, m), 1.67-2.05 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.60-3.15 (7H, m), 3.55-4.10 (3H, m), 4.55-4.90 (1H, m), 6.53-6.70 (3H, m), 7.07-7.40 (6H, m).

145) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.70-1.95 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.55-3.00 (7H, m), 3.85 (3H, s), 3.99 (2H, brs), 4.15-4.65 (2H, m), 6.64 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 6.88 (1H, dd, J=1.7 Hz, 7.9 Hz), 6.92 (1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 7.12-7.37 (5H, m).

146) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.20-1.64 (2H, m), 1.64-2.00 (2H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.51-3.15 (7H, m), 3.62-4.13 (1H, m), 3.70 (2H, brs), 4.45-4.92 (1H, m), 6.60-6.76 (2H, m), 7.02 (1H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.10-7.38 (5H, m).

147) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.35-1.65 (2H, m), 1.65-1.95 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.53-3.00 (7H, m), 3.79 (2H, brs), 4.05-4.65 (2H, m), 6.62 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 7.02-7.38 (7H, m).

- 344 -

148)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.24 (3H, t,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 1.30-1.99 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.51 (2H, q,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.71 (2H, brs), 3.65-4.18 (1H, m), 4.45-4.98 (1H, m), 6.57-6.83 (2H, m), 7.05 (1H, d,  $J=7.5$  Hz), 7.11-7.40 (5H, m).

149)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 0.99 (3H, t,  $J=7.3$  Hz), 1.22-1.97 (6H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.46 (2H, t,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 2.54-3.13 (7H, m), 3.70 (2H, brs), 3.71-4.10 (1H, m), 4.50-4.90 (1H, m), 6.60-6.78 (2H, m), 7.02 (2H, d,  $J=8.0$  Hz), 7.11-7.37 (5H, m),

150)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.20-2.09 (4H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.59-3.22 (7H, m), 3.28-3.60 (1H, m), 4.59-4.94 (1H, m), 7.09-7.48 (5H, m), 7.55 (1H, d,  $J=8.3$  Hz), 8.07 (1H, dd,  $J=2.1$  Hz, 8.3 Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.54 (1H, d,  $J=2.1$  Hz), 8.71 (1H, s).

151)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.23-2.15 (4H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.50-3.21 (8H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.55-4.94 (1H, m), 6.82-6.96 (2H, m), 7.04-7.30 (2H, m), 7.55 (2H, d,  $J=8.5$  Hz), 7.75 (2H, d,  $J=8.5$  Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.62 (1H, s).

152)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.25-2.10 (4H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.55-3.30 (7H, m), 3.58-3.99 (1H, m), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.30-4.95 (1H, m), 6.65-6.88 (3H, m), 7.15-7.35 (1H, m), 7.56 (2H, d,  $J=8.5$  Hz), 7.75 (2H, d,  $J=8.5$  Hz), 8.12 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s).

153)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.2-2.0 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.5-3.2 (7H, m), 3.6-3.8 (1H, m), 4.5-4.8 (1H, m), 7.32-7.53 (3H, m), 7.55 (2H, d,  $J=8.6$  Hz), 7.74

(2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.88 (1H, d, J=5 Hz), 8.13 (1H, s),  
8.6 (1H, s).

154)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.4-2.0 (4H, m),  
2.04 (1.6H, s), 2.06 (1.4H, s), 2.17 (3H, s), 2.35 (H,  
5 s), 2.5-3.0 (7H, m), 3.5-3.8 (3H, m), 4.7-4.8 (1H, m),  
6.4-6.57 (1H, m), 6.93-6.95 (1H, m), 7.16-7.32 (5H, m).

155)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 0.90-1.60 (3H,  
m), 1.65-2.10 (2H, m), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.65-3.20 (7H, m),  
3.45-4.00 (1H, m), 4.30-4.85 (1H, m), 7.13 (2H, d, J=8.5  
10 Hz), 7.21 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.33-7.46 (5H, m).

156)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.35-1.70 (2H,  
m), 1.70-2.10 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.60-3.30 (7H, m),  
3.55-3.90 (1H, m), 4.50-4.85 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, dd,  
J=1.0 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 7.14-7.38 (6H, m), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.1  
15 Hz), 7.65 (1H, dd, J=1.0 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.75 (1H, dd,  
J=1.8 Hz, 8.1 Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=1.8 Hz).

157)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.20-2.06 (4H,  
m), 2.21 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.50-3.11 (7H, m), 3.48-  
3.95 (3H, m), 4.65-4.91 (1H, m), 6.41-6.58 (2H, m),  
20 6.85-7.05 (1H, m), 7.10-7.40 (5H, m).

158)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H,  
m), 1.90-2.20 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.65-2.95  
(2H, m), 3.00-3.65 (5H, m), 4.20-4.45 (2H, m), 7.20-7.40  
(5H, m), 7.51 (1H, t, J=8.1 Hz), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz),  
25 7.93 (1H, d, J=8.1 Hz), 8.50 (1H, s), 9.21 (1H, s),  
10.65-10.95 (1H, m).

159)  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (200 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  ppm: 1.25-2.10 (4H,  
m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.53-3.17 (7H, m), 3.52-3.38 (1H, m),

- 346 -

4.00-4.19 (2H, m), 4.36-4.54 (2H, m), 4.57-4.90 (1H, m),  
7.15-7.36 (5H, m), 7.43 (2H, dd, J=6.7 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.98  
(2H, dd, J=6.7 Hz, 1.8 Hz).

160) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-1.80 (2H,  
5 m), 1.95-2.20 (2H, m), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.65-3.70 (7H, m),  
2.75 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 4.10-4.40 (2H, m),  
5.51 (1H, brs), 6.46 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz), 7.08 (1H, d,  
J=1.8 Hz), 7.16 (1H, dd, J=8.4 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.22-7.45  
(5H, m), 10.42-10.70 (1H, m).

10 161) <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.30-1.70 (2H,  
m), 1.70-2.05 (2H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.60-3.20 (8H, m),  
3.65-4.20 (1H, m), 4.50-5.05 (1H, m), 6.82 (2H, d, J=8.6  
Hz), 7.13-7.60 (11H, m).



- 347 -

## Example 263

0.78 g of potassium carbonate and 1.14 g of 2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl methanesulfonate were added to 80 ml of a solution of 1.35 g of 4-methylamino-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in acetonitrile, at room temperature. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 5 hours, followed by distillation under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with water, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 20/1) and then by a thin-layer chromatography (developer: chloroform/ methanol/ammonia water = 50/10/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol and then treated in ethyl acetate to obtain 0.15 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-pyridyl)ethyl]-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine trihydrochloride as a white amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.60-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.40 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.2 Hz), 2.65-3.90 (8H, m), 4.30-4.89 (1H, m), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.82-8.10 (3H, m), 8.29 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.83-8.90 (1H, m), 8.90-9.01 (1H, m), 9.40 (1H, s), 11.25-11.58 (1H, m)

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of Examples 1-106 and 108-262 mentioned above as

- 348 -

well as the compounds of Examples 277, 278 and 281-475 mentioned later were obtained in the same manner as in Example 263.

#### Example 264

5                    11.1 ml of benzaldehyde and 10 g of Molecular Sieve 3A were added to 50 ml of a solution of 2.97 g of 4-amino-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in methanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 150 minutes. Thereto was added 4.97 g of sodium borohydride  
10 in small portions, under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour under ice-cooling. The Molecular Sieve 3A was removed by filtration and the filtrate was subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. To the residue was added water. The mixture was made acidic  
15 with hydrochloric acid and then washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was made alkaline with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, under ice-cooling, followed by extraction with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with water, dried with anhydrous  
20 magnesium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1), followed by recrystallization from methylene chloride-ethyl acetate to obtain 2.92 g of 4-benzylamino-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.  
25

Melting point: 137-138°C

Using suitable starting materials, the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 1-94, 96-146, 148-149, 151-205, 207-212, 217-228 and 230-262 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 277-278, 281-312, 317-321, 327-332, 342-378, 381-393, 395-400, 402-437 and 440-470 were obtained in the same manner as in Example 264.

#### Reference Example 265

0.7 ml of a 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution and 0.21 g of sodium cyanoborohydride were added to 30 ml of a solution of 0.82 g of 4-benzylamino-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in methanol, under ice-cooling. To the mixture was dropwise added 0.7 ml of acetic acid. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with a 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and water, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then concentrated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1), followed by recrystallization from methylene chloride-diethyl ether to obtain 0.28 g of 4-(N-methyl-N-benzylamino)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

Yield:

Melting point: 168-169°C

- 350 -

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 265, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 1, 2, 4-76, 78-88, 90, 92-93, 97-110, 112-123, 125-146, 148-149, 151-205, 207-212, 217-254 and 256-262 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 277-278 and 280-475.

#### Example 266

1.96 ml of methyl isocyanate was dropwise added, with ice-cooling, to 30 ml of a solution of 1.27 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-amino-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine in chloroform. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours and then subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 40/1). The product was converted into an oxalate in ethanol, followed by recrystallization from ethanol-ethyl acetate to obtain 0.43 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-methylureido-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate as a white powder.

Melting point: 132-133°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 266, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 5-7, 9-10, 14-15, 20-23, 35, 40, 53, 55, 118, 125, 132, 135, 140

and 149.

Example 267

1.3 g of potassium carbonate was added to a solution of 2.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]-1-(3-aminobenzoyl)piperidine in 30 ml of acetone and 20 ml of water. Thereto was dropwise added 0.9 ml of 5-chlorovaleryl chloride with ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 2.2 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(5-chlorovaleryl-amino)benzoyl]piperidine as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ ppm: 1.30-2.00 (8H, m), 2.20-2.50 (5H, m), 2.55-3.20 (7H, m), 3.40-3.65 (2H, m), 3.65-4.00 (1H, m), 4.60-4.90 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 7.10-7.50 (7H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 8.36 (1H, brs)

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 267, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 17, 36, 52, 57, 59, 60, 63, 74-75, 117, 126, 128, 131, 136-139, 141-142, 148, 170, 176, 181-184, 186-187, 189-194, 197-201,

- 352 -

204, 207, 210, 213, 215, 217-218, 220-222 and 230 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 279, 287, 298, 304-305, 311, 314-315, 317, 322, 335, 339-340, 350, 380, 384, 387, 391-392, 394-395, 400, 402-403, 405-  
5 406, 423, 425, 428, 465, 470 and 474.

## Example 268

230 mg of sodium hydride was added, under ice-cooling, to a solution of 2.2 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(5-chlorovaleryl-amino)benzoyl]-  
10 piperidine in 20 ml of dimethylformamide. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solu-  
15 tion, dried with magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 100/3 to 20/1) and then converted into a hydrochloride. The hydrochloride was solidified  
20 from ethanol-diethyl ether to obtain 1.7 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-oxo-1-piperidin-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.50-2.25 (8H, m),  
25 2.30-2.50 (2H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.6 Hz), 3.00-3.40 (7H, m), 3.50-3.90 (3H, m), 4.35-4.80 (1H, m), 7.30-7.55 (9H, m), 10.60-10.90 (1H, m)

## Example 269

1.0 ml of a 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution, 0.24 g of sodium cyanoborohydride and 0.21 ml of acetic acid were added, in this order, to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-amino-benzoyl)piperidine in 10 ml of methanol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Thereto were added a 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution, sodium cyanoborohydride and acetic acid in this order, each in the same amount as above. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 50 ml of ethyl acetate. The mixture was washed with a diluted aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride, followed by recrystallization from isopropanol to obtain 0.22 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-dimethylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 220-222°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 269, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 33, 35-36,

- 354 -

41, 46 and 193 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples 299, 386-387, 390, 399, 411, 414-415, 417, 419-421, 423, 430-436, 459, 469 and 471.

#### Example 270

5                   4.72 g of tin chloride was added to 50 ml of a solution of 2.10 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine in ethanol. The mixture was refluxed by heating, for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into ice water. The mixture  
10 was made alkaline with sodium hydroxide and then extracted with chloroform. The extract was washed with water, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was converted into an oxalate. The oxalate was recrystallized from ethanol-  
15 ethyl acetate to obtain 1.94 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-aminobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate as a white powder.

          Melting point: 128.5-130°C

          Using suitable starting materials and in the  
20 same manner as in Example 270, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 62, 64, 113-114, 116, 127, 130, 167, 179, 188, 192, 202, 209, 211, 219, 241-246, 254 and 257 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples of 283, 292-293, 295, 313, 328,  
25 334, 338, 340, 349, 383, 436, 440-441, 466, 468 and 475.



- 355 -

## Example 271

24 ml of a 1 N solution of boron tribromide in dichloromethane was dropwise added, at -40°C, to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-methoxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 20 ml of chloroform. The mixture was stirred overnight at that temperature and then returned to room temperature. The mixture was cooled to -30°C and 10 ml of methanol was dropwise added thereto. The mixture was poured into ice water. The resulting mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and stirred for a while. The organic layer was separated, water-washed, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1 to 9/1) and then converted into a hydrochloride to obtain 0.42 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.33 (2H, m), 2.70-3.50 (6H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J=4.8 Hz), 3.50-4.00 (2H, m), 4.35-4.90 (1H, m), 7.03 (1H, dd, J=1.6 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.21-7.44 (5H, m) 7.69 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 8.22 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, s), 10.30-10.65 (1H, m), 11.07 (1H, s)

Using suitable starting materials and in the

- 356 -

same manner as in Example 271, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 103, 129, 133-134, 150, 157, 165, 173, 175-178, 213 and 216 as well as the compounds of below-mentioned Examples of 312, 316, 325-326, 359, 362-363, 368-372, 374-378, 381-383, 385, 390, 393, 397, 401 and 461-468.

#### Example 272

120 mg of sodium hydride was added, under ice-cooling, to a solution of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 10 ml of dimethylformamide. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour. Thereto was dropwise added 320 mg of (2-chloroethyl)dimethylamine. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into 50 ml of water. The mixture was extracted with three 50-ml portions of ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with 50 ml of a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 10/1 to dichloromethane/methanol/ammonia water = 100/10/1). The product was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-n-hexane to obtain 500 mg of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

- 357 -

Melting point: 83-85°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 272, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 81, 89, 102,  
5 119, 123, 147, 151-152, 159-160, 163, 168, 171, 173, 198, 218, 242, 249-250 and 253.

#### Example 273

1.16 g of 1,2,4-triazole and 1.16 g of potassium carbonate were added to a solution of 2.00 g  
10 of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-chloro-nicotinoyl)piperidine in 10 ml of dimethyl sulfoxide. The container inside was purged with nitrogen and the container contents were stirred at 100°C for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and water was added  
15 thereto. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene  
20 chloride/methanol = 150/1). The product was subjected to crystallization from diethyl ether and then to recrystallization from ethyl acetate-diethyl ether to obtain 0.33 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)nicotinoyl]piperidine as a white  
25 powder.

Melting point: 85-86°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 273, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 202-204, 219 and 220.

5     Example 274

A solution of 0.63 g of sodium metaperiodate in 5 ml of water was added to a solution of 0.85 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 10 ml of  
10    methanol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added ice water. The mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with  
15    chloroform. The extract was washed with water, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride  
20    and then subjected to crystallization from ethanol-ethyl acetate and further to recrystallization from ethanol-water to obtain 0.13 g of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylsulfinylphenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

25       Melting point: 235-236°C

Using suitable starting materials, the

- 359 -

compound of the above-mentioned Example 200 was obtained in the same manner as in Example 274.

#### Example 275

51 mg of lithium aluminum hydride was added to a solution of 0.62 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]-1-[3-ethoxycarbonyl-6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-benzoyl]piperidine in 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran with cooling in an ice-methanol bath. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes in the same state. A small amount of a saturated aqueous sodium sulfate solution was added carefully, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for a while. To the reaction mixture were added 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran and sodium sulfate. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The insolubles were removed by Celite filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 9/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 0.3 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxymethyl-6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.20-2.25 (4H, m), 2.55-2.90 (4H, m), 2.90-3.80 (7H, m), 4.40-4.65 (1H, m), 4.60 (2H, s), 4.80-6.00 (1H, m), 7.16-7.45 (5H, m), 7.45-7.75 (3H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.85-9.00

- 360 -

(1H, m), 10.60-10.93 (1H, m)

Using suitable starting materials, the compound of the above-mentioned Example 201 was obtained in the same manner as in Example 275.

5     Example 276

45 ml of a saturated solution of ammonia in methanol was added to 600 mg of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine. The mixture was stirred at  
10   110°C for 69.5 hours in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and then subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol/ammonia water =  
15   200/20/1). The product was washed with diethyl ether for crystallization, followed by recrystallization from ethanol to obtain 320 mg of 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-carbamoylphenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-benzoyl]piperidine as a white powder.

20         Melting point: 194.5-195.5°C

By the method similar to that of employed in Example 276, and by using suitable starting materials, there were obtained compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 43 and 98 as well as the compounds of below-  
25   mentioned Examples 399, 408-415, 417, 419-421, 430-436,

- 361 -

459 and 471.

By the method similar to that of employed in Example 1 or 3, there were prepared compounds of Examples 277-487 as shown in the following Table 11.

5           The NMR data for the compounds of Examples 283 through 485 are shown in the below-mentioned data sheet.

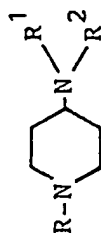


Table 11

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
277	 <chem>O=C(c1cc(C#N)cc(Cl)c1)</chem>	 <chem>CN(C1CCN(C1)Cc2ccccc2)</chem>	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	203 - 205 (HCl)
278	 <chem>O=C1C=CC(=C1)Oc2cc([N+](=O)[O-])ccc2</chem>	"	White powder (Dichloromethane-n-hexane)	85 - 86 (-)
279	 <chem>Cc1cc(C)cc(C(=O)c2cc(C)cc(NC(=O)C)c2)c1</chem>	 <chem>C1CCN(C1)Cc2ccccc2</chem>	White powder (Ethanol)	184 - 188 (HCl)
280	 <chem>O=C1C=CC(=C1)N2C=NC3=CC=CC=C3N2</chem>	"	Colorless needles (Ethanol-water)	233 - 235 (HCl)

(To be continued)



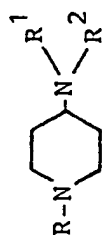


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
281			Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	193-196 (2HCl)
282			Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate-water)	232-234 (2HCl)
283		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	197-202 (2HCl)
284		"	White powder (Ethanol)	195-202 (2HCl)

(To be continued)

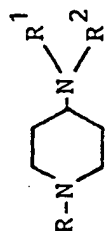


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R^1 \\ -N- \\ R^2 \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
285			White powder (Ethanol-water)	228-238 (2HCl)
286		"	Light yellow amorphous	(HCl)
287		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water-ethyl acetate)	185-195 (2HCl)
288		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	160-163 (HCl)

(To be continued)

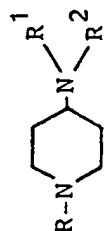


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
289			Light yellow amorphous	(HCl)
290		"	White amorphous	(HCl)
291		"	Light yellow amorphous	(2HCl)
292		"	White powder (Dichloromethane-diethyl ether)	102-103.5 (-)

(To be continued)

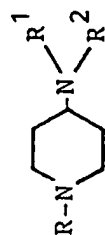


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
293			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	122-126 ((CO <sub>2</sub> H) <sub>2</sub> )
294			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	240-245 (HCl)
295			White powder (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	240-241 (2HCl)
296			Light yellow amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

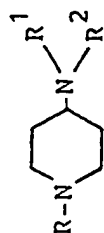


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
297			Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water)	236-245 (2HCl)
298			Colorless prisms (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	180-185 (2HCl)
299		"	Light green powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	(2HCl)
300		"	White powder (Ethanol)	198 (decompd.) (2HCl)

(To be continued)

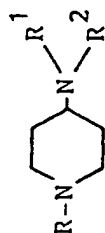


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
301			White powder (Ethanol)	222-224 (HCl)
302			Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	208-209 (de-compd.) (HCl)
303		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water)	219-221 (de-compd.) (2HCl)
304		"	White powder (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	202-208 (2HCl)

(To be continued)

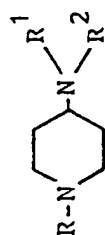


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$R^1$ $R^2$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
305			White amorphous	(HCl)
306		"	White amorphous	(HCl)
307		"	Colorless amorphous	(HCl)
308		"	Colorless amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

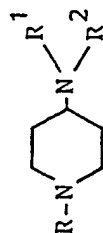


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
309			White amorphous	(HCl)
310		"	White amorphous	(HCl)
311			White powder (Ethanol-water)	260-263 (decompd.) (HCl)
312			White powder (Ethanol)	250-253 (-)

(To be continued)



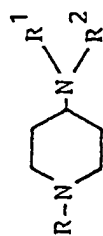


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$R^1$ -N- $R^2$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
313			White powder (Ethanol)	233-238 (HCl)
314		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	202-206 (-)
315		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	184-185 (-)
316		"	White amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

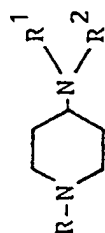


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
317			White powder (Ethanol)	(2HCl)
318			White amorphous	(HCl)
319		"	White amorphous	(HCl)
320		"	White powder (Dichloromethane-diethyl ether)	134-135.5 (-)

(To be continued)

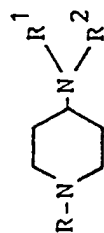


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{array}{c} R^1 \\ -N- \\ R^2 \end{array}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
321			White amorphous	(Oxalate)
322			White powder (Ethanol-water)	257-261 (decompd.) (HCl)
323		"	White powder (Ethanol-water)	236-239 (HCl)
324		"	White powder (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	215-218 (HCl)

(To be continued)

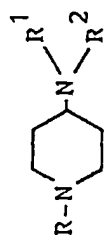


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
325			White powder (Ethanol-water)	260 (decompd.) (HCl)
326		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	223-226 (HCl)
327			Light yellow powder (Ethanol-water)	300 or above (HCl)
328		"	White amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

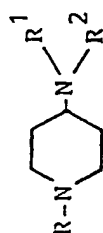


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
329			White amorphous	(HCl)
330			White amorphous	(HCl)
331			White amorphous	(HCl)
332			White amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

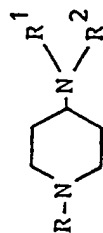


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
333			White powder (Ethanol)	233-234 (decompd.) (HCl)
334	"		Light yellow amorphous	(2HCl)
335			White powder (Ethanol-water)	260 (decompd.) (HCl)
336		"	White powder (Ethanol-water)	235-236 (decompd.) (HCl)

(To be continued)

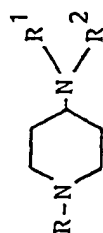


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
337	$\text{O}=\text{C}-\text{CH}_3$		Light pink powder (Ethanol-water)	240 (decompd.) (HCl)
338	$\text{O}=\text{C}-\text{CH}_3$		Light brown amorphous	(2HCl)
339			White amorphous	(HCl)
340			Light brown powder (Ethanol-water)	275-277 (decompd.) (HCl)

(To be continued)

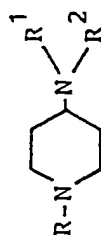


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
341			White amorphous	(HCl)
342			Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water)	254-256 (HCl)
343		"	Colorless scales (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	198-200 (HCl)
344		"	Light yellow prisms (Ethanol-water)	258-263 (HCl)

(To be continued)



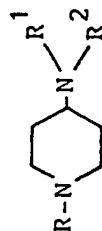


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
345			White amorphous	(2HCl)
346		"	White amorphous	(2HCl)
347			Brown powder (Dichloromethane-diethyl ether)	173-176 (-)
348		"	Yellow powder (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	194-196 (HCl)

(To be continued)

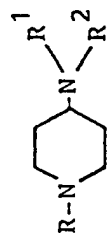


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R' \\ -N \\ R' \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
349			White powder (Ethanol)	185-194 (2HCl)
350			White powder (Ethanol)	217-219 (HCl)
351		"	Yellow scales (Ethanol)	153-155 (HCl)
352			White amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

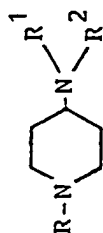


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
353			White amorphous	(2HCl)
354		"	White amorphous	(2HCl)
355		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	191-193 (HCl)
356		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	252-256 (HCl)

(To be continued)

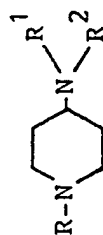


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
357			Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	170-174 (HCl)
358			Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	234-236 (HCl)
359		"	White powder (Ethanol-water)	230-233 (HCl)
360		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	202-206 (HCl)

(To be continued)

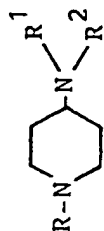


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
361			Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	255-258 (decompd.) (HCl)
362		"	White amorphous	(HCl)
363		"	White powder (Ethanol-water)	218-223 (HCl)
364		"	White powder (Ethanol)	230-233 (HCl)

(To be continued)

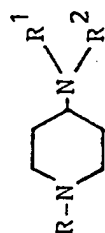


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R^1 \\ -N- \\ R^2 \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
365			White powder (Ethanol)	226-230 (HCl)
366		"	Colorless amorphous	(HCl)
367		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	227-231 (HCl)
368		"	White powder (Ethanol)	231-234 (HCl)

(To be continued)

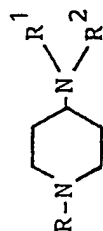


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
369			Colorless needles (Ethanol)	193-198 (HCl)
370		"	White powder (Ethanol-water)	218-221 (HCl)
371		"	White amorphous	(HCl)
372		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	227-230 (HCl)

(To be continued)

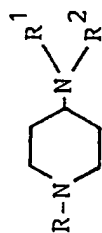


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
373			White powder (Ethanol)	235-237 (HCl)
374		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	198-201 (HCl)
375		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-water)	244-247 (HCl)
376		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	246-250 (HCl)

(To be continued)



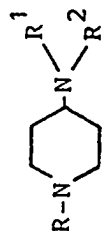


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
377			White powder (Ethanol)	200-202 (HCl)
378		"	White amorphous	(HCl)
379			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	156-159 (HCl)
380		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	159-161 (HCl)

(To be continued)

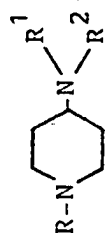


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
381			White amorphous	(HCl)
382		"	White powder (Ethanol-water)	247-249.5 (HCl)
383			White powder (Ethanol-water)	241-244 (decompd.) (HCl)
384			White powder (Ethyl acetate)	126-127 (-)

(To be continued)

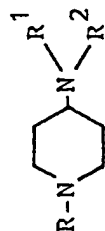


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R^1 \\ -N- \\ R^2 \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
385			White amorphous	(HCl)
386			White powder (Ethanol-water)	(2HCl)
387		"	White amorphous	(2HCl)
388			Yellow amorphous	(2HCl)

(To be continued)

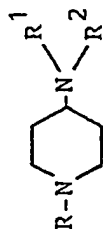


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
389			White powder (Ethanol-water)	268-270 (HCl)
390			White powder (Ethanol-water)	196-201 (decompd.) (2HCl)
391			White amorphous	(HCl)
392			White powder (Ethanol-water)	257-259 (HCl)

(To be continued)

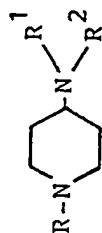


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
393			White powder (Ethanol-water)	258-260 (HCl)
394			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	196-197 (HCl)
395			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	188-192 (HCl)
396		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	(HCl)

(To be continued)

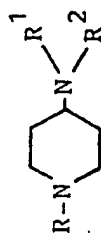


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
397			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	191-195 (HCl)
398			White powder (Ethanol-water)	185-187 (-)
399		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	155-160 (HCl)
400			White powder (Ethanol)	250-252 (HCl)

(To be continued)

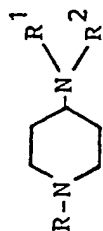


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
401			White amorphous	(HCl)
402			White powder (Ethanol)	236-238 (HCl)
403			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	241-245 (HCl)
404		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	191-195 (HCl)

(To be continued)

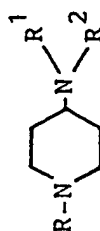


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
405			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	225-230 (HCl)
406		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	168-170 (HCl)
407			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	188-190 (HCl)
408		"	White powder (Dichloromethane-diethyl ether)	127-129 (-)

(To be continued)



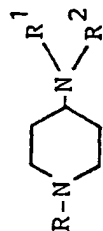


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R^1 \\ -N- \\ R^2 \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
409			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	242-245 (HCl)
410			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	184-185 (HCl)
411			White amorphous	(2HCl)
412			White powder (Ethanol)	240-243 (HCl)

(To be continued)

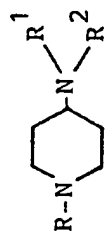


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
413			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	213-217 (HCl)
414			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	172-175 (HCl)
415			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	151-153 (HCl)
416			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	194-197 (HCl)

(To be continued)

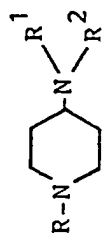


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
417			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	215-218 (HCl)
418		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	180-185 (HCl)
419		"	Colorless prisms (Ethyl acetate)	103-106 (HCl)
420		"	White powder (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	245-248 (HCl)

(To be continued)

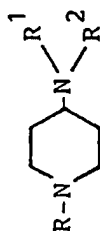


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
421			White powder (Ethyl acetate-ethanol)	209-210 (HCl)
422			Light yellow powder (Ethanol-water)	230-234 (decompd.) (HCl)
423		"	Light brown amorphous	(HCl)
424		"	Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	200-202 (HCl)

(To be continued)

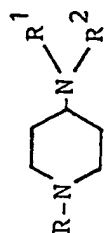


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
425			Colorless scales (Ethanol)	234-236 (decompd.) (HCl)
426			White powder (Ethanol)	200-203 (HCl)
427			White powder (Ethanol)	209-211 (HCl)
428			Light purple amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

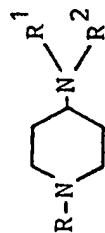


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
429			Colorless needles (Ethanol)	197-199 (HCl)
430			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	226-228 (HCl)
431			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	201-203 (HCl)
432			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	203-206 (HCl)

(To be continued)

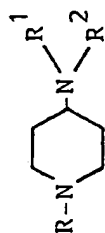


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
433			White amorphous	(HCl)
434			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	152-155 (HCl)
435			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	205-206 (HCl)
436			White amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

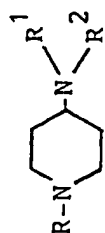


Table 11

(Continued)

Example NO.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
437			Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	(HCl)
438			Colorless oil	(-)
439			Light orange amorphous	(-)
440			Colorless oil	

(To be continued)



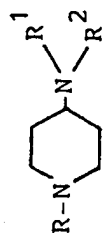


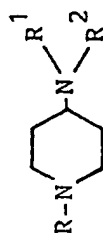
Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
441			Colorless oil	(-)
442			Light yellow thick syrup	(-)
443			Colorless oil	(-)
444			Colorless oil	(-)

(To be continued)

Table 11



(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R^1 \\ -N- \\ R^2 \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
445			Colorless thick syrup	(-)
446		"	Colorless thick syrup	(-)
447		"	Colorless thick syrup	(-)
448		"	Colorless thick syrup	(-)

(To be continued)

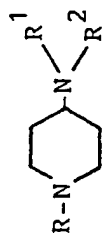


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$R^1$ -N $\begin{smallmatrix} R^1 \\ R^2 \end{smallmatrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
449			Colorless thick syrup	(-)
450		"	Light yellow thick syrup	
451			Colorless thick syrup	(-)
452			Light yellow oil	(-)

(To be continued)

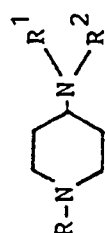


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
453			Colorless oil	(-)
454		"	Light orange amorphous	(-)
455		"	Light yellow oil	(-)
456		"	Colorless oil	(-)

(To be continued)

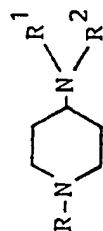


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
457			Colorless thick syrup	(-)
458			Light yellow oil	(-)
459			White powder (Ethanol)	252-253 (decmpd.) (HCl)
460			Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	210-211 (HCl)

(To be continued)

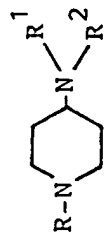


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
461			Colorless prisms (Ethanol)	144-154 (HCl)
462			White powder (Dimethylformamide)	213-215 (-)
463	"		White powder (Ethanol-water)	216-218 (HCl)
464	"		White powder (Ethanol)	173-175 (-)

(To be continued)

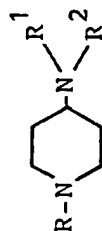


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
465			White powder (Ethanol)	128-129 (-)
466	"		White powder (Ethanol)	198-200 (-)
467	"		White amorphous	(HCl)
468	"		White amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)

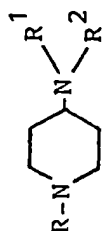


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
469			White amorphous	(2HCl)
470		"	White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	184-186 (HCl)
471			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	155-170 (HCl)
472		"	Light yellow amorphous	(HCl)

(To be continued)



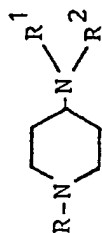


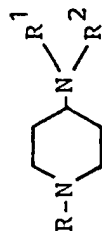
Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
473			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	215-217 (HCl)
474	"		White amorphous	(HCl)
475	"		White amorphous	(2HCl)
476			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	132-133 (HCl)

(To be continued)

Table 11



(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R' \\ -N \\ R \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
477	$\begin{matrix} O \\    \\ -C-CH_3 \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} CH_3 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ (CH_2)_2 O- \end{matrix}$	Colorless prisms (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	205-207 (HCl)
478	$\begin{matrix} O \\    \\ -C- \end{matrix}$	$\begin{matrix} CH_3 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ (CH_2)_2 O- \end{matrix}$	Colorless oil	(-)
479	"	$\begin{matrix} CH_3 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ (CH_2)_2 O- \end{matrix}$	Colorless oil	(-)
480	"	$\begin{matrix} CH_3 \\   \\ -N- \\   \\ (CH_2)_2 O- \end{matrix}$	Colorless oil	(-)

(To be continued)

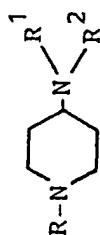


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R	$\begin{matrix} R^1 \\ -N- \\ R^2 \end{matrix}$	Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
481			Colorless oil	(-)
482			Light yellow amorphous	(-)
483			White powder	109-112 (-)
484			Light yellow oil	(-)

(To be continued)

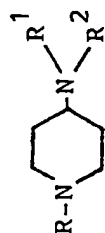


Table 11

(Continued)

Example No.	R		Crystal form (Recrystallization solvent)	Melting point (°C.) (Salt form)
485			White amorphous	(HCl)
486			White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	211-212 (HCl)
487	"		White powder (Ethanol-ethyl acetate)	205-206 (HCl)

<u>Example No.</u>	<u><sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz) <math>\delta</math> ppm</u>
283	(250 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.55-2.00 (2H, m), 2.00-2.30 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.7Hz), 2.80-3.45 (6H, m), 3.53-3.75 (1H, m), 3.80-4.80 (2H, m), 6.77 (3H, brs), 7.19-7.43 (6H, m), 7.63 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 11.00-11.30 (1H, m)
284	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.58-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.39 (2H, m), 2.74 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 2.70-2.95 (1H, m), 2.95-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.90 (2H, m), 4.50-4.75 (1H, m), 7.10-7.45 (5H, m), 7.59 (1H, dd, J=7.6Hz, 4.8Hz), 7.69 (1H, J=7.6Hz), 8.06 (1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 8.65 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.00-10.00 (1H, m), 11.20-11.60 (1H, m)
285	(DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.60-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.40 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-2.95 (1H, m), 2.95-3.80 (7H, m), 4.50-4.75 (1H, m), 7.15-7.50 (5H, m), 7.93 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.93 (2H, d, J=6.0Hz), 8.00-10.00 (1H, m), 11.30-11.70 (1H, m)
286	(250 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.56-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.40 (2H, m), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.7Hz), 2.69-2.95 (1H, m), 3.0-3.50 (6H, m), 3.55-3.80 (1H, m), 4.55-4.80 (1H, m), 7.20-7.50 (6H, m), 7.67 (1H, d, J=6.2Hz), 8.54 (1H, dd, J=6.2Hz, 1.7Hz), 11.20-11.53 (1H, m)
287	(250 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): 1.08 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz),

- 416 -

- 1.50-1.87 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.38  
(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.65-  
2.90 (1H, m), 2.90-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.70  
(1H, m), 3.95-4.18 (1H, m), 4.50-4.70 (1H, m),  
4.70-6.00 (1H, m), 7.20-7.44 (5H, m), 7.59  
(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.17 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 8.79  
(1H, s), 10.48 (1H, s), 10.65-11.30 (1H, m)
- 289 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.59-2.34 (4H, m), 2.65 (3H, s),  
2.76 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.70-3.00 (1H, m),  
3.00-3.70 (7H, m), 4.50-4.75 (1H, m), 7.18-  
7.46 (5H, m), 7.68 (1H, dd, J=4.9Hz, 1.6Hz),  
7.91 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 8.81 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz),  
10.50-11.70 (1H, m)
- 290 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.60-2.00 (2H, m), 2.00-2.35  
(2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.61 (3H, s), 2.76  
(3H, d, J=4.40Hz), 2.70-2.98 (1H, m),  
2.98-3.55 (5H, m), 3.55-3.75 (1H, m), 3.75-  
4.17 (1H, m), 4.50-4.80 (1H, m), 7.10-7.50  
(5H, m), 7.70 (1H, s), 7.86 (1H, s),  
10.90-11.20 (1H, m)
- 291 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.52-1.87 (2H, m), 1.95-2.23 (2H,  
m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.32-3.49 (7H, m),  
3.49-3.75 (1H, m), 3.95-5.20 (3H, m), 6.34  
(1H, d, J=9.4Hz), 7.20-7.50 (5H, m), 7.49 (1H,  
dd, J=9.4Hz, 2.6Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J=2.6Hz),  
10.65-11.25(1H, m)
- 294 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.49-1.88 (2H, m), 1.91-2.22 (2H,  
m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.77-

- 417 -

- 3.45 (6H, m), 3.45-3.60 (1H, m), 3.52 (2H, s),  
3.80-4.70 (2H, m), 7.10 (2H, d, J=3.0Hz),  
7.20-7.50 (5H, m), 10.62 (1H, s), 10.88-11.12  
(1H, m)
- 296 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.42-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.49 (2H,  
m), 2.62-2.43 (4H, m), 2.43-3.89 (7H, m),  
4.42-4.80 (1H, m), 6.04-6.43 (1H, m), 7.15-  
7.75 (7H, m), 11.0-11.40 (1H, m), 11.80-12.30  
(1H, m)
- 297 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.60-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.39 (2H,  
m), 2.40-3.52 (6H, m), 2.59 (3H, s), 2.75 (3H,  
d, J=4.6Hz), 3.52-4.00 (2H, m), 4.20-5.60 (2H,  
m), 7.19-7.42 (5H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz),  
7.99 (1H, dd, J=8.0 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 8.63 (1H, d,  
J=1.8 Hz), 11.28-11.52 (1H, m)
- 298 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 1.60-1.92  
(2H, m), 1.92-2.35 (2H, m), 2.46 (2H, q,  
J=7.6Hz), 2.52 (3H, s), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz),  
2.80-2.95 (1H, m), 2.95-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-  
3.80 (1H, m), 3.80-4.05 (1H, m), 4.50-4.80  
(1H, m), 6.35 (1H, brs), 7.19-7.47 (5H, m),  
7.52 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.13 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz),  
9.74 (1H, s), 11.06-11.31 (1H, m)
- 299 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.55-1.92  
(2H, m), 1.92-2.36 (2H, m), 2.58-2.95 (4H, m),  
2.95-3.50 (7H, m), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.46-  
4.74 (1H, m), 7.10-7.70 (6H, m), 7.97-8.20  
(2H, m), 8.67 (1H, s), 8.80-8.99 (1H, m),

- 418 -

- 11.20-11.50 (1H, m)
- 305 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.10 (3H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 1.49-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.32 (2H, m), 2.27 (3H, s), 2.41 (2H, q,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ), 2.75 (3H, d,  $J=4.2\text{Hz}$ ), 2.60-2.95 (1H, m), 2.95-3.49 (5H, m), 3.49-3.80 (1H, m), 3.90-4.05 (1H, m), 4.50-4.72 (1H, m), 7.12-7.43 (5H, m), 7.50 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, s), 9.68 (1H, s), 10.86-11.20 (1H, m)
- 306 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.91-2.29 (2H, m), 2.60-3.48 (12H, m), 3.59 (2H, s), 3.48-4.72 (1H, m), 3.72-4.82 (2H, m), 7.02 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.20-7.55 (7H, m), 10.88-11.12 (1H, m)
- 307 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.49-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.36 (2H, m), 2.22 (3H, s), 2.69-2.87 (3H, m), 2.87-3.90 (8H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 4.27-4.86 (1H, m), 6.83 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16-7.51 (5H, m), 10.58 (1H, s), 10.89-11.20 (1H, m)
- 308 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.33 (3H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.54-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.70-2.84 (3H, m), 2.84-3.72 (10H, m), 3.72-4.70 (2H, m), 6.87 (1H, d,  $J=8.0\text{Hz}$ ), 7.15-7.48 (7H, m), 10.58 (1H, s), 10.92-11.22 (1H, m)
- 309 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.51-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.22 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.77 (3H, d,  $J=4.2\text{Hz}$ ), 2.65-3.48 (6H, m), 3.48-3.70 (1H, m), 3.75-4.75 (2H, m), 6.81 (1H, s), 6.84 (1H, s), 7.20-7.50



- 419 -

- (5H, m), 10.77 (1H, s), 10.93 (1H, s),  
10.90-11.25 (1H, m)
- 310 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-1.91 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30  
(2H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-3.48  
(6H, m), 3.48-3.74 (1H, m), 3.85 (3H, s),  
3.90-4.70 (2H, m), 6.65 (1H, s), 6.70 (1H, s),  
7.17-7.43 (5H, m), 10.79 (1H, s), 10.93 (1H,  
s), 10.95-11.25 (1H, m)
- 313 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.40-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.41 (2H,  
m), 2.71 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.61-3.57 (6H, m),  
3.57-3.95 (2H, m), 4.05-4.40 (1H, m), 4.45-  
4.84 (1H, m), 4.83-5.70 (3H, brs), 6.73 (1H,  
d, J=8.0Hz), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.10-7.30 (4H, m),  
7.34 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 8.95 (1H,  
s), 11.30-11.90 (1H, m)
- 300 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.40 (2H,  
m), 2.74 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-2.95 (1H, m),  
2.95-3.80 (7H, m), 4.55-4.75 (1H, m), 7.13-  
7.45 (5H, m), 7.50-7.66 (1H, m), 7.78 (1H, d,  
J=8.2Hz), 8.20 (1H, d, J=4.8Hz), 9.10-10.30  
(1H, brs), 11.0-12.0 (1H, m), 11.05-11.27  
(1H, brs)
- 304 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.50-1.90  
(2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.24 (3H, s), 2.40  
(2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.64-2.93 (4H,  
m), 2.93-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.75 (1H, m),  
3.75-3.95 (1H, m), 4.50-4.72 (1H, m), 5.70-  
6.70 (1H, brs), 7.15-7.42 (5H, m), 7.49 (1H,

- 420 -

- s), 9.83 (1H, s), 10.95-11.25 (1H, m)
- 316 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-2.36 (4H, m), 2.72 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.60-3.55 (6H, m), 3.55-4.00 (2H, m), 4.10-4.42 (1H, m), 4.42-4.83 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11-7.38 (5H, m), 7.69 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.21 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, s), 11.11 (1H, s), 11.25-11.63 (1H, m)
- 317 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.93-2.28 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, s), 2.34 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.58-3.30 (2H, m), 2.81 (3H, s), 3.35-4.10 (6H, m), 4.35-4.95 (1H, m), 5.95 (1H, brs), 7.11 (2H, s), 7.63-7.77 (1H, m), 7.82 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.20-8.35 (1H, m), 8.68-8.80 (1H, m), 9.33 (1H, s), 11.12 (1H, brs)
- 318 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.35-1.81 (2H, m), 1.81-2.30 (2H, m), 2.08 (3H, s), 2.68-2.85 (3H, m), 2.85-3.73 (8H, m), 3.45 (2H, s), 4.51-4.81 (1H, m), 6.69 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.84-7.19 (1H, m), 7.19-7.46 (85H, m), 10.47 (1H, s), 10.35-10.69 (1H, m)
- 319 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.35-1.83 (2H, m), 1.83-2.38 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.68-2.88 (3H, m), 2.88-3.07 (8H, m), 3.44 (2H, s), 4.50-4.80 (1H, m), 6.69 (1H, s), 6.87-7.19 (1H, m), 7.19-7.50 (5H, m), 10.48 (1H, s), 10.64-10.91 (1H, m)
- 321 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.41-1.79 (2H, m), 1.79-2.25

- 421 -

- (2H, m), 2.65-2.80 (3H, m), 2.80-3.69 (8H, m),  
4.49-4.77 (1H, m), 4.71 (1H, s), 6.83-7.40  
(7H, m), 7.50-10.35 (2H, m), 11.11 (1H, s)
- 325 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.53-2.40 (4H, m), 2.71 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.55-3.49 (6H, m), 3.50-3.98  
(2H, m), 4.02-4.36 (1H, m), 4.40-4.90 (1H, m),  
6.50-6.72 (2H, m), 7.0 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.64  
(2H, d, J=8.60Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.27  
(1H, s), 9.31 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 11.02-  
11.50 (1H, m)
- 327 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.30-2.08 (3H, m), 2.08-2.36  
(1H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 2.65-3.80 (8H, m),  
4.50-4.77 (1H, m), 6.80-7.17 (1H, m), 7.17-  
7.45 (5H, m), 7.69 (1H, s), 10.70-11.17  
(1H, m), 11.39 (1H, s), 11.64 (1H, s)
- 328 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.95 (2H, m), 1.95-2.20  
(2H, m), 2.78 (3H, s), 2.68-3.80 (10H, m),  
3.95-4.36 (2H, m), 6.63 (1H, s), 6.72 (1H, s),  
7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 10.48 (1H, s), 10.64  
(1H, s), 10.66 (1H, brs)
- 329 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.45-1.82 (2H, m), 1.82-2.30  
(2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.91-3.75  
(8H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 4.30-4.85 (1H, m), 6.94  
(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.15-7.50 (6H, m), 10.55-  
10.79 (1H, m), 10.95 (1H, s)
- 330 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.44-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.34  
(2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.93-3.84  
(10H, m), 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 6.78-7.00

- 422 -

- (2H, m), 7.11-7.49 (6H, m), 10.55 (1H, s),  
10.78-11.06 (1H, m)
- 331 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.46-1.83 (2H, m), 1.89-2.25  
(2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.65-3.70  
(7H, m), 3.43 (2H, s), 3.83 (3H, s), 3.70-5.02  
(2H, m), 6.80-7.05 (2H, m), 7.12-7.45 (5H, m),  
10.54 (1H, s), 10.75-11.05 (1H, m)
- 332 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.26 (6H, s), 1.51-1.89 (2H, m),  
1.92-2.25 (2H, m), 2.68-2.84 (3H, m), 2.84-  
3.49 (6H, m), 3.49-3.71 (1H, m), 3.71-4.80  
(2H, m), 6.88 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.11-7.48  
(7H, m), 10.55 (1H, s), 10.75-11.02 (1H, m)
- 334 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-2.40 (4H, m), 2.70 (3H, s),  
2.60-3.99 (8H, m), 4.09-4.43 (1H, m),  
4.43-4.91 (1H, m), 7.09-7.25 (2H, m), 7.29  
(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.38-7.53 (5H, m), 9.32-  
10.90 (3H, brs), 11.30-12.20 (1H, brs)
- 335 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.50-1.98  
(2H, m), 1.98-2.45 (2H, m), 2.15 (6H, m), 2.34  
(2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.58-4.00 (8H, m), 2.72  
(3H, s), 4.19-4.95 (2H, m), 7.12 (2H, s), 7.52  
(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.02-8.20 (2H, m), 9.31  
(1H, s), 11.60-12.00 (1H, m)
- 337 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.30-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.29  
(2H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.40-2.25 (1H, m), 2.66  
(3H, d, J=4.3Hz), 3.00-3.24 (1H, m), 3.24-3.79  
(5H, m), 3.88-4.08 (1H, m), 4.26-4.48 (1H, m),  
4.48-4.61 (1H, m), 7.48-7.62 (1H, m), 8.08-

- 423 -

- 8.21 (2H, m), 11.40-11.85 (1H, m)
- 338 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.30-2.34 (5H, m), 2.01 (3H, s),  
2.40-2.72 (1H, m), 2.64 (3H, s), 2.90-3.54  
(4H, m), 3.54-3.77 (1H, m), 3.85-4.05 (1H, m),  
4.12-4.40 (1H, m), 4.40-4.60 (1H, m), 7.17  
(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d,  
J=7.9Hz), 9.30-11.10 (3H, brs), 11.50-11.92  
(1H, m)
- 339 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-2.40 (4H, m), 2.01 (3H, s),  
2.72 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.60-3.90 (8H, m),  
4.10-4.39 (1H, m), 4.39-4.88 (1H, m), 7.14  
(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.30-7.44 (1H, m), 7.50-7.60  
(1H, m), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.95 (2H, d,  
J=8.4Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 9.95  
(1H, s), 11.18-11.55 (1H, m)
- 341 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-2.32 (4H, m), 2.57-4.00 (8H,  
m), 2.72 (3H, s), 4.12-4.38 (1H, s), 4.95-4.89  
(1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.12 (1H, s),  
7.27 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.64 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz),  
7.95 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H,  
s), 8.90-10.50 (3H, brs), 11.34-11.80 (1H, m)
- 344 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.94 (2H, m), 1.94-2.39 (2H,  
m), 2.54-3.94 (8H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz),  
4.48-4.85 (1H, m), 7.20-7.43 (5H, m), 7.57  
(2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.99  
(2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.31 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz),  
11.18-11.52 (1H, m)
- 349 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-2.90 (2H, m), 1.96-2.35 (2H,

- 424 -

- m), 2.65-3.50 (6H, m), 2.77 (3H, s), 3.50-4.20 (2H, m), 4.27-4.99 (1H, m), 7.18-7.45 (5H, m), 7.39 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.66-7.83 (4H, m), 8.10-11.00 (3H, brs), 11.00-11.30 (1H, m)
- 352 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.33 (3H, d, J=8.0Hz), 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.29 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.0Hz), 2.83-3.10 (2H, m), 3.10-3.75 (6H, m), 3.75-4.68 (2H, m), 6.85 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.92-7.10 (2H, m), 7.20-7.32 (1H, m), 7.32-7.39 (1H, m), 7.39-7.49 (1H, m), 10.55 (1H, s), 10.82-11.14 (1H, m)
- 353 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.59-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.35 (2H, m), 2.69-2.83 (3H, m), 2.83-2.99 (1H, m), 2.99-3.50 (5H, m), 3.50-3.86 (2H, m), 3.86-4.11 (1H, m), 4.56-4.81 (1H, m), 7.16-7.40 (5H, m), 7.40-7.65 (4H, m), 7.91-8.20 (4H, m), 10.75-11.08 (1H, m)
- 354 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.59-1.92 (2H, m), 1.98-2.39 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5Hz), 2.81-2.97 (1H, m), 2.97-3.49 (5H, m), 3.49-3.76 (1H, m), 3.76-4.14 (2H, m), 4.51-4.80 (1H, m), 7.17-7.38 (5H, m), 7.38-7.62 (3H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.75-7.87 (2H, m), 8.23 (1H, dd, J=8.0Hz, 2.5Hz), 8.90 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 10.95-11.25 (1H, m)
- 362 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.28 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=4.0Hz), 2.70-3.50 (6H, m),

- 425 -

- 3.50-4.26 (2H, m), 4.26-4.90 (1H, m), 6.84 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.98 (1H, dd, J=8.2Hz, 2.2Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.20-7.42 (5H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.59 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.11 (1H, s), 9.19 (1H, s), 10.55-11.84 (1H, m)
- 363 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.94-2.30 (2H, m), 2.60-3.50 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.50-3.73 (1H, m), 3.73-4.83 (2H, m), 6.80 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.19-7.48 (8H, m), 9.48 (1H, s), 9.79 (1H, s), 10.81-11.10 (1H, m)
- 366 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.35 (2H, m), 2.68-2.89 (3H, m), 2.89-3.50 (7H, m), 3.50-4.02 (1H, m), 3.69 (3H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 4.25-4.87 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 2.5Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 6.93-7.12 (3H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.33-7.49 (5H, m), 10.85-11.19 (1H, m)
- 369 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.56-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.34 (2H, m), 2.65-3.50 (7H, m), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.50-4.18 (2H, m), 3.77 (3H, s), 4.18-4.86 (1H, m), 6.83-7.05 (4H, m), 7.18-7.42 (6H, m), 7.50 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 9.91 (1H, s), 10.85-11.20 (1H, m)
- 371 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.79 (3H, d, J=3.8Hz), 2.65-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.74 (1H, m), 3.74-4.18 (1H, m), 4.18-4.80 (1H, m), 6.70-7.00 (4H, m), 7.03 (1H, d

- 426 -

- J=1.8Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.25-7.43 (5H, m), 8.93 (1H, s), 8.95 (1H, s), 9.75 (1H, s), 10.65-10.95 (1H, m)
- 378 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.51-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.30 (2H, m), 2.70-2.85 (3H, m), 2.85-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-3.73 (1H, m), 3.73-4.20 (1H, m), 4.20-4.95 (1H, m), 6.26 (1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 2.5Hz), 6.35 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 6.78-6.89 (1H, m), 6.89-7.02 (2H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.20-7.47 (5H, m), 9.10-9.48 (3H, m), 10.58-10.85 (1H, m)
- 381 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 0.26-0.14 (0.7H, m), 0.77-1.20 (0.7Hz), 1.20-2.20 (2.6H, m), 2.20-2.48 (3H, m), 2.55-3.55 (8H, m), 4.46-4.78 (1H, m), 6.81 (0.8H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.91 (1.2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.17 (0.8H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.20-7.55 (10.2H, m), 9.65 (0.4H, s), 9.75 (0.3H, s), 9.78 (0.3H, s), 10.55-10.90 (1H, m)
- 385 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.60-1.91 (2H, m), 1.96-2.33 (2H, m), 2.83 (3H, d, J=3.6Hz), 2.66-3.25 (2H, m), 3.30-4.18 (4H, m), 4.18-4.90 (3H, m), 6.88 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.96-7.10 (3H, m), 7.25-7.42 (2H, m), 7.46 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.54 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.65 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 9.69 (1H, s), 10.65-10.90 (1H, m)
- 386 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.34 (2H, m), 2.60-3.34 (4H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.50-4.06 (4H, m), 4.30-4.89 (1H, m), 6.68



- 427 -

- (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 6.85 (2H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.19 (2H, dd, J=7.2Hz, 8.0Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H, s), 11.15-11.43 (1H, m)
- 387 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.11 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.50-1.90 (2H, m), 1.96-2.29 (2H, m), 2.14 (6H, s), 2.33 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.60-3.40 (4H, m), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.91 (3H, s), 3.45-4.11 (4H, m), 4.25-5.20 (2H, m), 6.68 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 6.86 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.09 (2H, s), 7.19 (2H, dd, J=7.2Hz), 9.34 (1H, s), 11.19-11.49 (1H, m)
- 388 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.47-1.86 (2H, m), 1.86-2.30 (2H, m), 2.41-4.03 (8H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 4.30-4.90 (1H, m), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.72-9.75 (4H, m), 8.26 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s)
- 390 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.58-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.38 (2H, m), 2.57-3.40 (4H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.91 (3H, s), 3.45-4.03 (4H, m), 4.20-5.10 (2H, m), 6.68 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 6.80-6.95 (4H, m), 7.15-7.30 (2H, m), 7.44 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.52 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.63 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 10.95-11.12 (1H, m)
- 391 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-1.92 (2H, m), 1.69 (3H, s), 1.92-2.28 (2H, m), 2.61-4.00 (8H, m), 2.72 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 4.40-4.88 (1H, m), 7.61 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.94 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.21-8.42 (1H, m), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.37 (1H, s), 10.55-

- 10.85 (1H, m)
- 396 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 0.70-1.40 (6H, m), 1.40-1.89 (9H, m), 1.89-2.29 (2H, m), 2.38-3.32 (4H, m), 2.64 (3H, d,  $J=4.2\text{Hz}$ ), 3.35-3.95 (2H, m), 4.39-4.82 (1H, m), 7.61 (2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.95 (2H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 8.27 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s), 10.75-11.05 (1H, m)
- 401 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.50-1.93 (2H, m), 1.93-2.37 (2H, m), 2.58-3.28 (7H, m), 3.28-3.89 (5H, m), 4.15-4.80 (2H, m), 6.32 (1H, dd,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ,  $2.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.45 (1H, d,  $J=2.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.09 (1H, d,  $J=8.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.16-7.47 (7H, m), 7.47-7.64 (2H, m), 9.19-9.80 (3H, m)
- 399 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.12 (3H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.33 (2H, m), 2.61-3.86 (10H, m), 2.76 (3H, d,  $J=4.4\text{Hz}$ ), 4.32-4.95 (1H, m), 7.18-7.40 (5H, m), 7.48 (2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.89 (2H, d,  $J=8.2\text{Hz}$ ), 8.50-8.65 (1H, m), 10.81-11.08 (1H, m)
- 405 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.10 (3H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 1.31-1.84 (2H, m), 1.91-2.20 (2H, m), 1.99 (3H, s), 2.09 (6H, s), 2.30 (2H, q,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 2.72 (3H, d,  $J=4.0\text{Hz}$ ), 2.85-3.41 (6H, m), 3.41-3.66 (1H, m), 3.80-4.07 (1H, m), 4.32-4.69 (1H, m), 6.98 (2H, s), 9.15 (1H, s), 10.50-10.81 (1H, m)
- 411 (DMSO- $d_6$ ): 1.11 (3H, t,  $J=7.0\text{Hz}$ ), 1.55-1.89 (2H, m), 1.89-2.32 (2H, m), 2.66-2.90 (3H, m), 2.90-3.20 (1H, m), 3.20-3.40 (2H, m),

- 3.40-3.80 (6H, m), 4.42-4.78 (1H, m), 4.78-6.49 (2H, m), 7.40-7.57 (2H, m), 7.57-7.72 (1H, m), 7.72-7.84 (1H, m), 7.84-7.98 (2H, m), 8.11-8.30 (1H, m), 8.51-8.65 (1H, m), 8.65-8.77 (1H, m), 11.02-11.35 (1H, m)
- 418 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.35 (2H, m), 2.69-3.50 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.50-3.80 (2H, m), 4.40 (2H, s), 4.48-4.91 (1H, m), 7.18-7.42 (5H, m), 7.50 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.60 (1H, s), 7.72 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.68 (1H, s), 10.50-10.80 (1H, m)
- 423 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 2.20-2.25 (2H, m), 2.38 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.97-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.75 (1H, m), 4.33-4.55 (2H, m), 6.60 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=4.0Hz), 7.26-7.45 (5H, m), 10.45-10.65 (1H, m), 11.46 (1H, s)
- 428 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.06 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.50-1.93 (2H, m), 2.00-2.26 (2H, m), 2.42 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.77 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.84-3.50 (6H, m), 3.50-3.78 (1H, m), 3.80-4.60 (2H, m), 7.90 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 7.03 (1H, d, J=5.8Hz), 7.18-7.43 (5H, m), 10.62 (1H, s), 10.90-11.13 (1H, m)
- 433 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.38 (2H, m), 2.65-2.98 (1H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.98-3.51 (7H, m),

- 430 -

- 3.51-3.78 (2H, m), 3.88 (3H, s), 4.45-4.82  
(1H, m), 7.03 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.11 (1H, s),  
7.19-7.47 (5H, m), 7.71 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.20  
(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 10.85-11.23 (1H, m)
- 436 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.39-1.85  
(2H, m), 1.85-2.38 (2H, m), 2.65-2.89 (1H, m),  
2.75 (3H, s), 2.89-3.48 (8H, m), 3.48-3.75  
(1H, m), 3.83 (1.8H, s), 3.87 (1.2H, s),  
4.52-4.79 (1H, m), 7.18-7.42 (6H, m), 7.42-  
7.60 (2H, m), 8.54-8.69 (1H, m), 10.62-11.06  
(1H, m)
- 345 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.33 (3H, d, J=7.5Hz), 1.54-1.89  
(2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.72-2.85 (3H, m),  
2.85-3.19 (2H, m), 3.30-3.78 (6H, m), 3.78-  
5.22 (3H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16-7.42  
(2H, m), 7.60-7.73 (1H, m), 7.73-7.89 (1H, m),  
8.11-8.34 (1H, m), 8.62-8.80 (1H, m), 10.56  
(1H, s), 11.05-11.35 (1H, m)
- 346 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.50-1.83 (2H, m), 1.89-2.25 (2H,  
m), 2.69-3.18 (4H, m), 3.24-4.71 (11H, m),  
3.83 (3H, s), 6.85-7.04 (2H, m), 7.50-7.65  
(1H, m), 7.65-7.78 (1H, m), 8.01-8.22 (1H, m),  
8.60-8.74 (1H, m), 10.54 (1H, s), 10.70-11.02  
(1H, m)
- 437 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.54-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.35  
(2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.60-3.50  
(6H, m), 3.50-3.95 (2H, m), 4.25-5.00 (1H, m),  
6.95-7.10 (2H, m), 7.35-7.60 (6H, m), 11.10-

- 431 -

- 11.40 (1H, m)
- 438 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.13 (4H, m), 2.27 (3H, s),  
2.58-3.16 (7H, m), 3.60 (1H, quint, J=9.1Hz),  
3.69-4.05 (1H, m), 4.51-5.00 (1H, m), 5.23  
(2H, s), 7.05-7.25 (5H, m), 7.25-7.30 (1H, m),  
7.30-7.46 (5H, m), 7.92 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.07  
(1H, s), 8.83 (1H, s)
- 439 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.95-1.60 (3H, m), 1.71-2.21 (2H, m),  
2.71-3.39 (7H, m), 3.58-4.02 (1H, m), 3.87  
(1H, quint, J=6.6Hz), 4.38-4.82 (1H, m), 7.22-  
7.56 (6H, m), 7.99-8.13 (2H, m)
- 440 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.25-1.77 (3H, m), 1.77-1.99 (1H, m),  
2.35 (3H, s), 2.44-3.15 (7H, m), 3.42-3.65  
(1H, m), 3.70 (3H, s), 3.88 (2H, brs), 4.65-  
4.89 (1H, m), 6.10-6.30 (2H, m), 6.70-6.90  
(1H, m), 7.10-7.38 (5H, m)
- 441 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.29-2.00 (4H, m), 2.35 (3H, s),  
2.51-2.51 (6H, m), 2.90-3.19 (1H, m), 3.50-  
3.80 (1H, m), 4.00 (2H, brs), 4.58-4.86 (1H,  
m), 6.22-6.48 (2H, m), 6.98-7.38 (6H, m)
- 442 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.35-2.00 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.38  
(3H, s), 2.60-3.20 (7H, r), 3.65-4.05 (1H, m),  
4.50-5.00 (1H, m), 7.10-7.37 (7H, m), 7.46  
(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.53-7.67 (4H, m)
- 443 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.28-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.04 (2H, m),  
2.10 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s),  
2.50-3.25 (7H, m), 3.71-4.18 (1H, m), 4.44-  
4.92 (1H, m), 7.07-7.50 (12H, m)

- 432 -

- 444 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.11-2.09 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s),  
2.53-3.08 (7H, m), 3.63-4.02 (1H, m), 3.83  
(3H, s), 4.43-4.91 (1H, m), 5.10 (2H, s), 6.95  
(2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.02-7.10 (2H, m), 7.13-7.45  
(10H, m), 7.53 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz)
- 445 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.33-2.00 (4H, m), 2.37 (3H, s),  
2.60-3.25 (7H, m), 3.60-4.20 (1H, m), 4.45-  
5.00 (1H, m), 5.21 (2H, s), 5.22 (2H, s), 7.01  
(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.11 (1H, dd, J=2.1Hz,  
8.3Hz), 7.13-7.58 (20H, m)
- 446 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.20-2.05 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.40  
(3H, s), 2.55-3.15 (7H, m), 3.55-4.10 (1H, m),  
4.45-5.00 (1H, m), 5.10 (2H, s), 7.00-7.10  
(2H, m), 7.05-7.44 (3H, m), 7.48 (2H, d,  
J=8.1Hz)
- 447 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.20-2.05 (4H, m), 2.36 (3H, s),  
2.55-3.10 (7H, m), 3.60-4.10 (1H, m), 4.45-  
4.90 (1H, m), 5.03 (2H, s), 5.05 (2H, s), 5.19  
(2H, s), 6.98 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.00-7.05 (2H,  
m), 7.08 (1H, dd, J=2.0Hz, 8.3Hz), 7.15-7.55  
(22H, m)
- 448 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.35-1.70 (2H, m), 1.70-2.02 (2H, m),  
2.06 (6H, s), 2.31 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s),  
2.55-3.26 (7H, m), 3.65-4.18 (1H, m), 4.44-  
4.90 (1H, m), 7.02 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 7.08 (1H,  
dd, J=7.5Hz, 2.5Hz), 7.15-7.42 (9H, m)
- 449 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 0.03-0.25 (0.8H, m), 0.90-1.70 (3.2H,  
m), 2.00 (1.8H, s), 2.05-2.80 (7H, m), 2.27

- 433 -

- (1.2H, s), 3.15-3.40 (1H, m), 4.50-4.87 (1H, m), 4.99 (1.2H, s), 5.10 (0.8H, s), 6.95-7.10 (2H, m), 7.10-7.57 (16H, m)
- 450 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.05 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.60-3.30 (7H, m), 3.60-4.05 (1H, m), 4.50-4.95 (1H, m), 7.13-7.42 (9H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.64 (1H, dd, J=1.7Hz, 7.8Hz), 7.89 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz)
- 451 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.10 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.62-3.25 (3H, m), 2.90 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.72-4.20 (1H, m), 4.06 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.55-5.05 (1H, m), 6.85-7.03 (3H, m), 7.13-7.40 (5H, m), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.55-7.68 (4H, m)
- 452 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.42-1.71 (2H, m), 1.71-2.03 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.55-3.27 (7H, m), 3.60-4.16 (1H, m), 3.82 (3H, s), 4.48-4.98 (1H, m), 5.10 (2H, s), 6.93-7.11 (4H, m), 7.15-7.56 (13H, m)
- 453 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.36-2.03 (4H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.58-3.23 (7H, m), 3.69-4.29 (1H, m), 4.45-5.00 (1H, m), 5.11 (2H, s), 7.03 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.14-7.57 (15H, m)
- 454 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.29-2.01 (4H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.59-2.89 (6H, m), 2.89-3.12 (1H, m), 3.62-3.85 (1H, m), 4.63-4.87 (1H, m), 7.11-7.42 (9H, m), 7.44 (1H, dd, J=7.9Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.56 (2H, d, J=8.7Hz)
- 455 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.32-1.55 (2H, m), 1.55-2.05 (2H, m),

- 434 -

- 2.36 (3H, s), 2.58-3.19 (7H, m), 3.68-4.05 (1H, m), 4.58-4.98 (1H, m), 5.11 (2H, s), 7.05 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.15-7.68 (15H, m)
- 456 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.20-2.04 (4H, m), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.57-3.16 (7H, m), 3.56-3.82 (1H, m), 4.59-4.89 (1H, m), 5.37 (2H, s), 7.11-7.53 (12H, m), 8.11 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz)
- 457 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.48-1.67 (2H, m), 1.55 (3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.75-1.98 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.50-3.20 (8H, m), 4.40-4.74 (2H, m), 4.90 (1H, q, J=6.6Hz), 6.30 (1H, d, J=3.4Hz), 6.85 (1H, d, J=3.4Hz), 7.15-7.40 (5H, m)
- 458 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.01 (4H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.35 (3H, s), 2.56-3.19 (8H, m), 2.62 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 2.96 (3H, s), 3.44 (2H, t, J=7.8Hz), 3.62-4.18 (1H, m), 4.43-5.02 (1H, m), 6.62-6.82 (3H, m), 7.11-7.35 (4H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.53-7.68 (4H, m)
- 469 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.24 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.59-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.37 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-3.47 (8H, m), 3.47-3.82 (2H, m), 4.07-4.26 (2H, m), 4.32-4.89 (1H, m), 7.15-7.44 (5H, m), 7.44-7.57 (2H, m), 7.60-7.79 (2H, m), 9.38-9.78 (2H, m), 11.18-11.49 (1H, m)
- 468 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.90-2.32 (2H, m), 2.00 (3H, s), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.68-4.14 (6H, m), 4.14-4.91



- 435 -

- (3H, m), 6.70-6.98 (4H, m), 7.23 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.38-7.50 (2H, m), 7.50-7.60 (2H, m), 7.60-7.73 (2H, m), 9.23 (1H, s), 9.66 (1H, s), 10.24-10.56 (1H, m)
- 467 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.57-1.92 (2H, m), 1.92-2.30 (2H, m), 2.56 (3H, s), 2.82 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 2.65-4.30 (6H, m), 4.30-4.92 (3H, m), 6.80-6.96 (2H, m), 7.00-7.19 (2H, m), 7.40-7.52 (2H, m), 7.52-7.61 (2H, m), 7.61-7.73 (2H, m), 8.08 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 9.67 (1H, s), 10.50-10.79 (1H, m)
- 472 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.22-1.59 (1H, m), 1.60-2.00 (3H, m), 2.00-2.41 (2H, m), 2.62-3.31 (4H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.56-4.06 (2H, m), 4.31-4.92 (1H, m), 7.09-7.42 (5H, m), 7.42-7.79 (2H, m), 7.89-8.08 (2H, m), 8.23 (1H, s), 9.38 (1H, s), 11.27 (1H, brs)
- 471 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.12 (3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.22-1.53 (1H, m), 1.53-1.97 (3H, m), 1.97-2.45 (2H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.34 (2H, q, J=7.6Hz), 2.60-3.30 (4H, m), 2.83 (3H, s), 3.51-4.15 (2H, m), 4.15-4.95 (1H, m), 6.96-7.47 (7H, m), 9.29 (1H, s), 11.24 (1H, brs)
- 474 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.61-1.91 (2H, m), 1.91-2.38 (2H, m), 2.00 (3H, s), 2.70-3.30 (2H, m), 2.80 (3H, d, J=4.4Hz), 3.30-3.96 (4H, m), 4.23-4.52 (2H, m), 4.52-4.88 (1H, m), 6.93 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.51 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.61 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz),

- 436 -

- 7.95 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.28 (1H, s), 9.39 (1H, s), 9.94 (1H, s), 10.80-11.18 (1H, m)
- 475 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.61-1.96 (2H, m), 1.96-2.35 (2H, m), 2.68-3.34 (2H, m), 2.80 (3H, s), 3.34-4.12 (4H, m), 4.27-4.88 (3H, m), 7.10 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.36 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.62 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.95 (2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.28 (1H, s), 9.40 (1H, s), 10.36 (3H, brs), 11.16 (1H, brs)
- 461 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.51-1.92 (2H, m), 1.95-2.30 (2H, m), 2.73 (3H, d, J=4.2Hz), 2.61-3.74 (7H, m), 3.74-4.96 (2H, m), 6.21-6.52 (4H, m), 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.38 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.50-7.69 (3H, m), 9.43 (1H, s), 9.54 (1H, s), 10.87-11.18 (1H, m)
- 478 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.37-1.72 (2H, m), 1.72-2.10 (2H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, s), 2.62 (3H, s), 2.62-3.30 (3H, m), 2.91 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.65-4.30 (1H, m), 4.10 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.48-5.10 (1H, m), 6.70-6.88 (2H, m), 7.11-7.28 (2H, m), 7.42-7.55 (2H, m), 7.55-7.69 (4H, m), 8.01-8.17 (1H, m)
- 479 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.25-1.71 (2H, m), 1.71-2.21 (2H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.59-3.22 (3H, m), 2.93 (2H, t, J=5.6Hz), 3.67-4.25 (1H, m), 4.13 (2H, t, J=5.6Hz), 4.50-5.04 (1H, m), 6.86-7.06 (2H, m), 7.11-7.28 (2H, m), 7.35-7.75 (6H, m), 8.10-8.30 (2H, m)
- 480 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.30-2.09 (4H, m), 2.18 (3H, s), 2.22

- 437 -

- (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.62-3.23 (3H, m), 2.88 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.70-4.19 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.52-5.06 (1H, m), 6.65-6.82 (2H, m), 6.88 (1H, s), 7.14-7.25 (2H, m), 7.40-7.55 (3H, m), 7.55-7.70 (4H, m)
- 481 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.31-1.71 (2H, m), 1.71-2.07 (2H, m), 2.13 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.56-3.26 (3H, m), 2.88 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 3.65-4.29 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, t, J=6.0Hz), 4.50-5.07 (1H, m), 6.78-6.95 (2H, m), 7.14-7.25 (2H, m), 7.26 (1H, s), 7.33-7.45 (2H, m), 7.45-7.55 (2H, m), 7.55-7.69 (4H, m)
- 482 (250 MHz: CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.32-2.01 (4H, m), 2.10 (3H, s), 2.32 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.56-3.21 (7H, m), 3.69-4.05 (1H, m), 4.55-4.95 (1H, m), 6.03 (1H, d, J=3.1Hz), 6.29 (1H, dd, J=1.9Hz, 3.1Hz), 6.99 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.09 (1H, dd, J=2.3Hz, 8.5Hz), 7.31 (1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.34-7.50 (5H, m)
- 484 (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): 1.40-1.72 (2H, m), 1.72-2.11 (2H, m), 2.28 (3H, s), 2.34 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.63-3.24 (3H, m), 2.89 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 3.76-4.12 (1H, m), 4.03 (2H, t, J=5.5Hz), 6.79 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.07 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.18 (2H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.47 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.55-7.69 (4H, m)
- 485 (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 1.50-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.35 (2H, m), 2.58-2.91 (1H, m),

- 438 -

2.75 (3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 2.91-3.47 (7H, m),  
3.47-3.84 (2H, m), 4.32-4.83 (1H, m), 5.60-  
7.09 (2H, m), 6.50 (1H, dd, J=8.0Hz, 1.5Hz),  
6.68 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.17-7.46 (5H, m), 7.51  
(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.31 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz),  
10.92-11.20 (1H, m)

- 439 -

## Example 488

1.50 g of 7-chloro-3-methylthio-4-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}-oxindole was added to a suspension of 15 g of Raney nickel in 30 ml of methanol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The Raney nickel was separated by decantation and washed with methanol. The decanted solution and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol to obtain 0.63 g of 7-chloro-4-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}oxindole hydrochloride as a colorless amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.45-1.82 (2H, m), 1.82-2.30 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.91-3.75 (8H, m), 3.52 (2H, s), 4.30-4.85 (1H, m), 6.94 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.15-7.50 (6H, m), 10.55-10.79 (1H, m), 10.95 (1H, s)

## Example 489

0.88 ml of triethylamine, 0.1 g of 10% palladium carbon were added to 20 ml of a solution of 0.86 g of 7-chloro-4-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}oxindole in ethanol. The mixture was subjected to hydrogenation at normal pressure at room temperature for 6 hours. The catalyst was

- 440 -

removed by filtration. The filtrate was subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride. The solution was water-washed, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol =30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol to obtain 0.19 g of 4-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}oxindole hydrochloride as a colorless amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.44-1.85 (2H, m), 1.85-2.34 (2H, m), 2.76 (3H, d, J=4.5 Hz), 2.93-3.84 (10H, m), 4.30-4.87 (1H, m), 6.78-7.00 (2H, m), 7.11-7.49 (6H, m), 10.55 (1H, s), 10.78-11.06 (1H, m)

#### Example 490

0.20 g of 10% palladium carbon was added to a solution of 1.91 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-amino]-1-[4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-benzyloxybenzoyl]-piperidine in 40 ml of ethanol. The mixture was stirred at a hydrogen gas pressure of 1 atm. at room temperature for 2 hours. The catalyst was collected by filtration and washed with ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethanol. The solution was mixed with an equimolar amount of 5 N hydrochloric acid.

- 441 -

The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure.

The residue was crystallized from ethanol and then recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 1.22 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-methylphenyl)-3-hydroxybenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 218-221°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 490, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 157, 316, 359, 362-363, 368-372, 374-378, 381-383, 385, 390, 393, 397, 401, 434, 436 and 461-468.

#### Example 491

3.94 ml of a 2 M aqueous potassium carbonate solution and 2 ml of water were added to a solution of 1.35 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-acetyloxyphenyl)-3-acetyloxybenzoyl]piperidine in 13 ml of methanol. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Water was added thereto. The mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 30/1 to 20/1). The product was converted to a hydrochloride with an equimolar amount of

- 442 -

5 N hydrochloric acid, in ethanol-water. The hydrochloride was recrystallized from ethanol to obtain 0.41 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-3-hydroxybenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 218-223°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 1.94-2.30 (2H, m), 2.60-3.50 (6H, m), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 3.50-3.73 (1H, m), 3.73-4.83 (2H, m), 6.80 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.87 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 6.98 (1H, s), 7.19-7.48 (8H, m), 9.48 (1H, s), 9.79 (1H, s), 10.81-11.10 (1H, m)

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 491, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples of 157, 316, 359, 362-363, 368-372, 374-378, 381-383, 385, 390, 393, 397, 401, 434, 436 and 461-468.

#### Example 492

1 ml of methanol was dropwise added, at about 80°C, to a mixture of 1.0 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methoxycarbonylpyridin-5-yl)carbonylpiperidine, 0.12 g of sodium borohydride and 3.88 g of tert-butanol. (This gave rise to foaming.) In this state, the mixture was refluxed by heating, for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was returned to room temperature and mixed with 1 ml of water and 1 ml of



- 443 -

acetic acid. The mixture was stirred for 5 minutes and then subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was mixed with water for dissolution. The solution was made basic with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with chloroform. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 45/1 to 25/1). The product was converted to a hydrochloride with 2 equivalents of 5 N hydrochloric acid, in ethanol. The hydrochloride was crystallized from ethyl acetate-ethanol and recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 0.32 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-hydroxymethylpyridin-5-yl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride as colorless prism-like crystals.

Melting point: 219-221°C (decompd.)

#### Example 493

A solution of 56 mg of sodium nitrite in 1 ml of water was dropwise added, with ice-cooling, to a suspension of 0.40 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-3-aminobenzoyl]piperidine in 4 ml of water. Separately, a solution of 0.13 g of sodium cyanide in 4 ml of water was added to a suspension of 0.11 g of copper chloride in 4 ml of water to prepare an aqueous copper cyanide solution. 8 ml of

- 444 -

toluene was added to the copper cyanide solution. To the mixture was added the above aqueous diazonium salt solution. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Ice was added thereto and the resulting mixture was made basic with a 25% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 50/1 to 20/1) and then by a thin-layer chromatography (developer: methylene chloride/methanol = 9/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride. The hydrochloride was crystallized from ethanol and then recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 52 mg of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-3-cyanobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

20           Melting point: 258-260°C

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 493, the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 277, 292 and 293 were obtained.

#### Example 494

25           100 ml of a 40% solution of methylamine in methanol was added to 30 ml of a solution of 1.50 g of

- 445 -

4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methoxy-carbonylbenzoyl)piperidine in methanol. The mixture was allowed to stand at 100°C for 90 minutes in a sealed tube. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride in ethanol. The hydrochloride was recrystallized from ethanol-ethyl acetate to obtain 0.92 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methylaminocarbonylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 242-245°C

#### Example 495

3.1 g of sodium cyanide was added, with ice-cooling and stirring, to a solution of 3.3 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine in 200 ml of isopropyl alcohol. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 minutes. Thereto were added 2.0 g of 5-nitrothiophene-2-carboxyaldehyde and 22.1 g of manganese dioxide. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes with ice-cooling. Thereto was added methylene chloride. The resulting insolubles were collected by filtration through Celite and washed with methylene chloride. The filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added 300 ml of ethyl acetate. The mixture was

- 446 -

washed with water (100 ml x 2) and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride. The hydrochloride was crystallized from ethanol and recrystallized from ethanol-water to obtain 3.1 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride as a light yellow powder.

Melting point: 230-234°C (decompd.)

Using suitable starting materials and in the same manner as in Example 495, there were obtained the compounds of the above-mentioned Examples 1, 3-47, 49-257, 277-421 and 423-475.

#### Example 496

1.10 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-nitrothiophen-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride was converted into a free form and dissolved in 25 ml of ethyl acetate. Thereto were added 0.70 ml of propionic anhydride and 0.10 g of 10% palladium carbon. The mixture was stirred at a hydrogen pressure of 1 atm. at room temperature for 2 hours. 0.10 g of 10% palladium carbon was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. 0.10 g of 10% palladium carbon was

- 447 -

added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 hours. The catalyst was collected by filtration and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate and the washings were combined. The mixture was washed with a  
5 diluted aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution in this order, dried with sodium sulfate, treated with active carbon, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography  
10 (eluant: methylene chloride/methanol = 30/1 to 20/1) and then by a thin-layer chromatography (developer: methylene chloride/methanol = 9/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride. The hydrochloride was dried under reduced pressure to obtain 0.11 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-propionylamino-  
15 thiophen-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride as a light brown amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.09 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.55-1.90 (2H, m), 2.20-2.25 (2H, m), 2.38  
20 (2H, q, J=7.4 Hz), 2.78 (3H, d, J=4.4 Hz), 2.97-3.52 (6H, m), 3.52-3.75 (1H, m), 4.33-4.55 (2H, m), 6.60 (1H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=4.0 Hz), 7.26-7.45 (5H, m), 10.45-10.65 (1H, m), 11.46 (1H, s)

#### 25 Example 497

A solution of 1.5 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]piperidine in 15 ml of dimethyl-

- 448 -

formamide was refluxed for 24 hours, then treated with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluant: dichloromethane/methanol = 30/1). The product was converted into a hydrochloride with an equivalent of 5 N hydrochloric acid in ethanol. The hydrochloride was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-ethanol to obtain 0.26 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-formylpiperidine hydrochloride as a white powder.

Melting point: 180-182°C

15 Example 498

0.3 ml of hydrazine hydrate was added to a solution of 0.57 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phthalimidoethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine in 5 ml of ethanol. The mixture was refluxed for 5 minutes. 5 ml of ethanol was added, and the mixture was refluxed for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was returned to room temperature and treated with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then extracted with chloroform. The extract was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and subjected to distillation to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by

thin-layer silica gel column chromatography (developer: methylene chloride/methanol/ammonia water = 50/10/1).

The product was converted into a hydrochloride with an equimolar amount of 5 N hydrochloric acid in ethanol to

5 obtain 0.06 g of 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-aminoethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride as a yellow amorphous.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ ppm: 1.47-1.86 (2H, m),  
1.86-2.30 (2H, m), 2.41-4.03 (8H, m), 2.69 (3H, s),  
10 4.30-4.90 (1H, m), 7.60 (2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.94  
(2H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 7.72-9.75 (4H, m), 8.26 (1H, s),  
9.39 (1H, s)

### Pharmacological Test

#### Materials and method used in the test:

A sample for perfusing blood in femoral artery under a constant pressure was prepared as follows.

5           Adult male or female mongrel dogs each weighing about 15-30 kg were anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium (30 mg/kg i.v.). Heparin sodium (700 U/kg) was administered to them intravenously. Then, the arterial blood of each dog was perfused from the carotid to the  
10 right femoral artery using a reciprocating pump at a rate of 90 ml/min. The blood, which had passed in parallel to the perfusion circuit, was returned to the sample from the left femoral vein.

          During the test, a tracheal cannula was fitted  
15 to practise artificial respiration using an artificial respirator (a product of Shinano Seisakusho), and pentobarbital sodium (4 mg/kg/hr) and heparin sodium (100 U/kg/hr) were continuously administered intravenously to maintain anesthesia and the anti-coagulation activity of  
20 blood.

          The amount of blood flow in femoral artery was measured in the perfusion circuit by the use of an electromagnetic blood flow meter (FV-2100 manufactured by Nihon Koden) and reported on a thermal-pen type  
25 recorder (RECTI-HORIZ 8K manufactured by Nihon Koden Sanei).

          Each of the test compounds shown below was dissolved in a solvent (purified water, hydrochloric



- 451 -

acid, N,N-dimethylformamide) in a concentration of 10  $\mu$ M/ml. The solution was diluted as necessary and a volume of 10-30  $\mu$ l was administered into the femoral artery of each dog.

5                    In the test results, the amount of blood flow of test compound-administered group minus the amount of blood flow of control group (solvent alone-administered group) was reported as change in blood flow amount (ml/min). The compounds of the present invention other  
10    than those shown below gave the same effects.

## Test compounds

1. 5-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}-2-oxindole hydrochloride
2. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine fumarate
3. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-phenylureidobenzoyl)piperidine
4. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
5. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine 1/2 fumarate
6. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1-imidazolyl)benzoyl]piperidiene hydrochloride
7. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-allylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
8. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-phenylthioureidobenzoyl)piperidine
9. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
10. 5-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}-2,3-dihydro-2-oxobenzimidazole hydrochloride
11. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine fumarate
12. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
13. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine oxalate

14. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
15. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-oxo-1-piperidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
16. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-fluorobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
17. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-anilinothiocarbonylpiperidine
18. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-isopropylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
19. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-t-butylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
20. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-anilinocarbonylpiperidine
21. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(3-methyl-1-pyrazolyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
22. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-oxo-1-imidazolidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine
23. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2(1H)-imidazolyl)benzoyl]piperidine trihydrochloride
24. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2(1H)-benzoimidazolyl)benzoyl]piperidine
25. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-pyridyl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
26. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methylaminobenzoyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
27. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

28. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-dimethylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
29. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1-pyrrolyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
30. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
31. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methoxy-4-methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
32. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(3,3-dimethyl-1-methylureido)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
33. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-acetylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
34. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-dimethylaminocarbonylbenzoyl)piperidine
35. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(2-oxazolin-2-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
36. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-dimethylaminocarbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
37. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-methylaminocarbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
38. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-ethoxycarbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
39. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-acetylpiperidine hydrochloride
40. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-nitro-3-methylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
41. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methylamino-3-methylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride

42. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
43. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-methylureidobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
44. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-aminobenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
45. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-amino-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
46. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-methylureido-5-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine oxalate
47. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
48. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methyl-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
49. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-fluoro-4-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
50. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
51. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
52. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
53. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-chloro-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
54. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-methyl-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

55. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-nitro-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
56. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
57. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxyamino-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
58. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-methoxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
59. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-hydroxy-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
60. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)acetyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
61. 4-[N-methyl-N-(3-phenylpropyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
62. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-chloro-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride
63. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[6-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-pyridyl]carbonylpiperidine
64. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)benzoyl]piperidine oxalate
65. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-cyanobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
66. 4-(N-methyl-N-benzylamino)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
67. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-

- carbamoyl-4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
68. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
69. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
70. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methylbenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
71. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
72. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-nitrophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
73. 4-(N-ethyl-N-benzylamino)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
74. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(6-methyl-2-pyridyl)ethyl]-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine trihydrochloride
75. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
76. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-aminophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
77. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-4-aminobenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
78. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride
79. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

hydrochloride

80. 4-[N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

81. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-methylureidophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

82. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-acetylaminophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

83. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-ethylthioureidobenzoyl]piperidine

84. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

85. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-methylureido-5-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

86. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-acrylamino)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride

87. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-benzoyl]piperidine

88. 4-[N-methyl-N-(4-chlorophenyl)methylamino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

89. 4-(6-Methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

90. 4-(6-Hydroxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine

91. 4-[N-methyl-N-{2-[2-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-phenyl]ethyl}amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine dihydrochloride

92. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl]amino}-1-



benzoylpiperidine dihydrochloride

93. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl]amino}-1-(3,4,-dimethoxybenzoyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
94. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-methylthiophenyl)ethyl]-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
95. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-aminophenyl)ethyl]amino}-1-(3,4,-dimethoxybenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
96. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[2-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)-5-hydroxymethylbenzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
97. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-(2-ethoxycarbonylvinyl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
98. 4-{N-methyl-N-[2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl]-amino}-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoyl]piperidine
99. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-acetylamino-3-(1,2,4-triazol-4-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
100. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-propionylamino-5-vinylbenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
101. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3,4-di(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
102. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
103. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dichloro-4-aminobenzoyl)piperidine
104. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-

methyl-4-propionylamino-5-aminobenzoyl)piperidine  
hydrochloride

105. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-  
pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride

106. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-  
propionylamino-2-methoxybenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride

107. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-  
methyl-4-propionylamino-5-hydroxymethylbenzoyl)-  
piperidine oxalate

108. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-  
amino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride

109. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[6-(1-  
pyrrolyl)-3-pyridyl]carbonylpiperidine

110. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(6-  
propionylamino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine  
hydrochloride

111. 4-Methyl-6-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-  
amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}-1,2,3-benzotriazole  
hydrochloride

112. 4-(4-Phenyl-1-piperidinyl)-1-acetylpiperidine

113. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2,2,2-  
trifluoroacetyl)piperidine hydrochloride

114. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-  
amino-3-nitrobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride

115. 2-Ethyl-5-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)-  
amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}benzimidazole hydrochloride

116. 4-(3-Phenyl-1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-[4-(1,2,4-  
triazol-1-yl)piperidine hydrochloride

117. 4-(3-Phenyl-1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine hydrochloride
118. 4-(3-Phenyl-3-hydroxy-1-piperidinyl)-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
119. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-methyl-6-amino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride
120. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-methyl-6-propionylamino-3-pyridyl)carbonylpiperidine dihydrochloride
121. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-aminoacetyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
122. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-dimethylaminoacetyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
123. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(2-methylaminoacetyl)piperidine dihydrochloride
124. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)amino]-1-acetylpiperidine hydrochloride
125. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)amino]-1-[4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)benzoyl]piperidine hydrochloride
126. 2-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}indole
127. 2-{4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-piperidinylcarbonyl}benzimidazole
128. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine
129. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-

- 462 -

formylpiperidine hydrochloride

130. 4-[N-methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(benzothiazol-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine hydrochloride

- 463 -

The results of the pharmacological test are shown in Table 12.

[Table 12]

<u>Test compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (nM)</u>	<u>Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)</u>	<u>Test compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (nM)</u>	<u>Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)</u>
1	100	11.3	21	100	16.0
2	"	10.0	22	"	8.0
3	"	11.0	23	"	9.0
4	"	13.0	24	"	12.0
5	"	12.3	25	"	9.0
6	"	10.3	26	"	18.5
7	"	14.0	27	"	11.3
8	"	8.0	28	"	12.0
9	"	17.3	29	"	8.0
10	"	15.3	30	"	10.8
11	"	16.0	31	"	10.8
12	"	13.3	32	"	11.0
13	"	10.5	33	"	13.0
14	"	14.3	34	"	12.0
15	"	8.0	35	"	11.0
16	"	10.3	36	"	14.3
17	"	11.0	37	"	7.3
18	"	10.0	38	"	11.0
19	"	10.8	39	"	8.0
20	"	8.8	40	"	12.3

(To be continued)

(Continued)

[Table 12]

<u>Test compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (nM)</u>	<u>Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)</u>	<u>Test compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (nM)</u>	<u>Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)</u>
41	100	12.0	63	100	13.5
42	"	12.8	64	"	9.0
43	"	16.5	65	"	14.0
44	"	14.0	66	"	21.3
45	"	17.8	67	"	10.8
46	"	22.0	68	"	10.0
47	"	18.0	69	"	11.3
48	"	24.0	70	"	11.8
49	"	16.0	71	"	9.0
50	"	12.0	72	"	9.0
51	"	15.3	73	"	8.0
52	"	12.0	74	"	12.8
53	"	10.0	75	"	12.0
54	"	15.5	76	"	7.3
55	"	12.0	77	"	12.5
56	"	9.5	78	"	7.0
57	"	8.0	79	"	10.3
58	"	11.3	80	"	8.8
59	"	9.3	81	"	7.0
60	"	4.5	82	"	7.0
61	"	10.0	83	"	6.0
62	"	11.5	84	"	12.0

(To be continued)

(Continued)

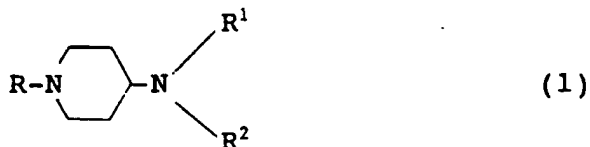
[Table 12]

<u>Test compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (nM)</u>	<u>Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)</u>	<u>Test compound No.</u>	<u>Dose (nM)</u>	<u>Change in blood flow amount (ml/min.)</u>
85	100	11.0	108	100	12.0
86	"	15.0	109	"	14.0
87	"	38.0	110	"	10.5
88	"	9.0	111	"	8.8
89	"	7.0	112	"	10.0
90	"	16.0	113	"	13.0
91	"	3.0	114	"	14.0
92	"	9.0	115	"	8.0
93	"	7.3	116	"	8.0
94	"	5.0	117	"	8.0
95	"	12.0	118	"	9.0
96	"	8.0	119	"	8.0
97	"	5.0	120	"	24.0
98	"	11.0	121	"	8.5
99	"	10.5	122	"	9.0
100	"	5.0	123	"	9.0
101	"	6.0	124	"	13.5
102	"	16.0	125	"	11.8
103	"	9.0	126	"	11.0
104	"	7.0	127	"	16.0
105	"	8.0	128	"	19.0
106	"	19.0	129	"	12.0
107	"	11.3	130	"	11.0

- 466 -

## CLAIMS

1. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1):



wherein, R is a group of the formula:

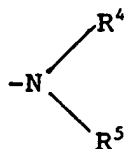


(wherein, m is an integer of 1 to 3;

$R^3$  is a nitro group; a lower alkyl group; a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group; an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxy carbonyl group; a carboxy group, a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group; a hydroxy group substituted-lower alkyl group; a lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group substituted-lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxy group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro



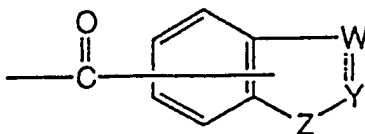
group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s), as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group; an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a morpholinyl group substituted-lower alkoxy group; 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring; a 1,2,3,4-tetrazolyl group; an imidazolyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group on the imidazole ring; a pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrazole ring; a pyridyl group; a pyrrolyl group; a pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring; a piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring; a benzimidazolyl group; an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring; a 2-oxazolinyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a phenoxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy group; a lower alkanoyloxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxycarbonyl group; an amino-lower alkyl group which may have, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; a group of the formula:



(wherein,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenyl-carbonyl group, an anilinothiocarbonyl group, an aminothio-carbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) or an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl group));

a lower alkanoyl group having as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl-carbonyl group which may have as substituent(s), on the pyridine ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which has substituents, on the furan ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl

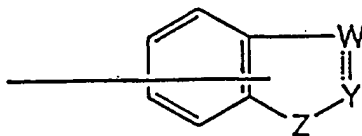
group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thiophene ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:



(wherein, Z is a group of the formula:  $-\text{CH}_2-$  or  $-\text{NH}-$  or a sulfur atom; Y and W are each a group of the formula:  $=\text{CH}-$  or a nitrogen atom; and the dotted line in the bonding of the formula:  $\text{---}\overset{\text{Y}}{\underset{\cdot\cdot}{\text{W}}}$  is a single bond or double



bond; and the group of the formula:



may have 1 to 4 substituents selected from the group consisting of an oxo group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a halogen atom, a nitro group and an amino group);

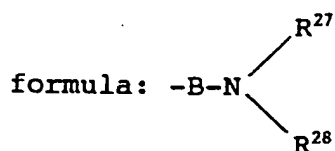
$\text{R}^1$  is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group

which may have hydroxyl group as substituents;

$R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have as substituents, on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group substituted-lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have as substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, and aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s);

further a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group as a substituent in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl group, a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring, a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group, a group of the

- 471 -



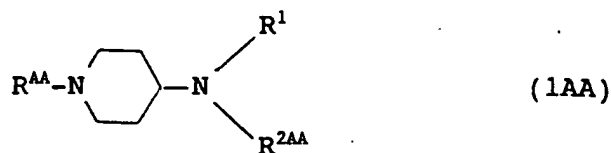
(wherein B is a lower alkylene group,  $\text{R}^{27}$  and  $\text{R}^{28}$  are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group),  
 a phthalimide substituted-lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group, a phenyl-lower alkenyl group, a cycloalkyl group having phenyl group(s) as substituent(s), or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s);

further,  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{R}^2$  and the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic group has substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group;

provided that, when  $\underline{m}$  is 1, then  $\text{R}^3$  should not be an amino group; further, when  $\underline{m}$  is 2 and either one of  $\text{R}^3$  is an amino group, then another  $\text{R}^3$  should be not be a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group,

mono- or di-lower alkyl substituted-amino group.

2. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1<sup>AA</sup>):



wherein, R<sup>AA</sup> is a benzoyl group or a lower alkanoyl group;

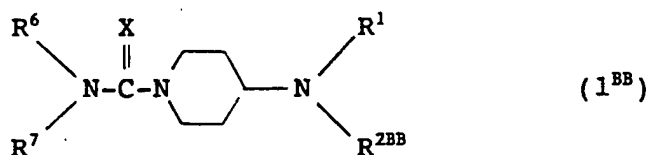
R<sup>1</sup> is the same as defined in Claim 1; and

R<sup>2AA</sup> is a thienyl-lower alkyl group, a phenyl-lower alkyl group having a lower alkylthio group as substituents in the phenyl ring, a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have substituent, in the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s);

further, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2AA</sup> and the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic ring having substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group.

3. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1<sup>BB</sup>):

- 473 -



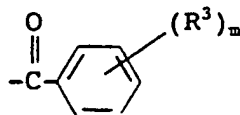
wherein, X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>7</sup> are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a phenyl group which may have as substituents, in the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro group;

R<sup>1</sup> is the same as defined above; and

R<sup>2BB</sup> is a phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl group.

4. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a group of the formula:



wherein R<sup>3</sup> and m are the same as defined above.

5. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a lower alkanoyl group having, as substituent(s), hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may have lower alkyl group(s) as the substituent(s); or 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group.

6. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a pyridylcarbonyl

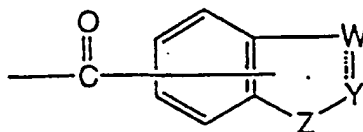
group which may have as the substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as the substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as the substituent(s), a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl group(s)-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group, on the pyridine ring.

7. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a furoyl group having substituent(s), on the furan ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group(s)-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thiophene ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); or a fluorenyl-carbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group.

8. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 1, wherein R is a group of the formula:

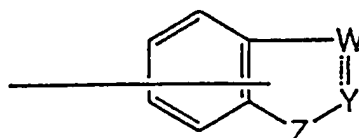


- 475 -



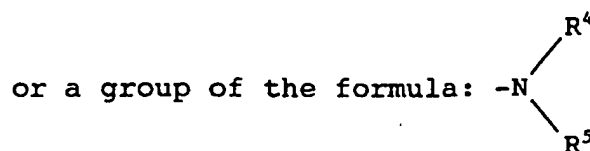
wherein W, Y, Z and the dotted line of in the bonding of the formula:  $\begin{array}{c} \text{---W} \\ \vdots \\ \text{---Y} \end{array}$  and the substituent(s) on the group

of the formula:



are the same as defined above.

9. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 4, wherein R<sup>3</sup> is a lower alkyl group, an amino-carbonyl group which may have 1 to substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group, a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group, 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring;



(wherein R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are the same as defined above).

- 476 -

10. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 4, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
11. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 4, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
12. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 5, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
13. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 5, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
14. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 6, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
15. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 6, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
16. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 7, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
17. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 7, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
18. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.
19. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).
20. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 9, wherein  $R^1$  is a hydrogen atom.

21. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 9, wherein  $R^1$  is a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s).

22. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein  $R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or an aminocarbonyl group which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); said phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxy-carbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety.

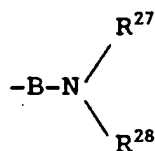
23. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein  $R^2$  is a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower

- 478 -

alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl group.

24. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein  $R^2$  is a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring, or a thienyl-lower alkyl group.

25. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 10 to 21, wherein  $R^2$  is a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:

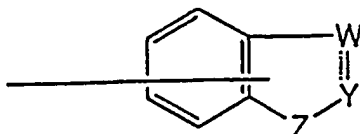


(wherein B,  $R^{27}$  and  $R^{28}$  are the same as defined above); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkenyl group or a cycloalkyl group having phenyl group(s) as substituent(s).

26. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claims 4 to 8, wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  together with the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline

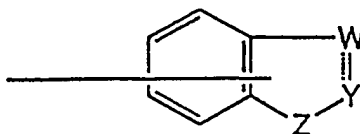
ring; further said heterocyclic group having, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group, on the heterocyclic ring.

27. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein a group of the formula:



is an indolinyl group or a benzo-1,2,3-triazolyl group.

28. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 8, wherein a group of the formula:



is an indolyl group, a benzimidazolyl group, a benzothiazolyl group, a 2,3-dihydrobenzimidazolyl group or an isoindolinyl group.

29. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein  $R^{AA}$  is a benzoyl group;  $R^1$  and  $R^{2AA}$  together with the nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, further said heterocyclic group having, on the heterocyclic ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy

group and a phenyl group.

30. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein  $R^{AA}$  is a benzoyl group; and  $R^{2AA}$  is a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkyl group having lower alkylthio group(s) as substituent(s); or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring.

31. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein  $R^{AA}$  is a lower alkanoyl group; and  $R^{2AA}$  is a thienyl-lower alkyl group or a phenyl-lower alkyl group having lower alkylthio group(s) as substituent(s) on the phenyl ring.

32. The piperidine derivative or salt thereof according to Claim 2, wherein  $R^{AA}$  is a lower alkanoyl group; and  $R^{2AA}$  is a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl groups(s) as substituent(s); further  $R^1$  and  $R^{2AA}$  together with the adjacent nitrogen atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic group having substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy

group and a phenyl group, on the heterocyclic ring.

33. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3-methyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine.

34. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(3,5-dimethyl-4-propionylaminobenzoyl)piperidine.

35. 4-{N-Methyl-N-[2-(2-thienyl)ethyl]amino}-1-(3-methyloxindol-5-yl)carbonylpiperidine.

36. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(5-propionylaminopyridin-2-yl)carbonylpiperidine.

37. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine.

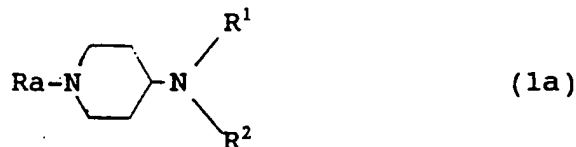
38. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-[3-amino-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine.

39. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenoxyethyl)amino]-1-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)benzoyl]piperidine.

40. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-methyl-benzo-1,2,3-triazol-6-yl)carbonylpiperidine.

41. 4-[N-Methyl-N-(2-phenylethyl)amino]-1-(4-ethylaminocarbonylbenzoyl)piperidine.

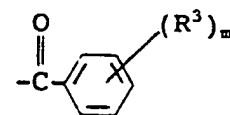
42-a) Process for preparing piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1a):



wherein, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are the same as defined above; and

- 482 -

Ra is a group of the formula:

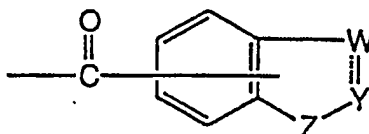


(wherein,  $R^3$  and  $m$  are the same as defined above),  
 a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group or amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a pyridyl-carbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the pyridine ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which may have substituent(s), on the furyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thienyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have



- 483 -

substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or group of the formula:

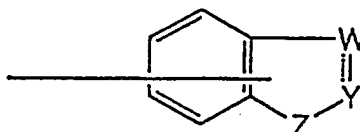


(wherein, Z is a group of the formula:  $-\text{CH}_2-$  or  $-\text{NH}-$  or a sulfur atom;

Y and W are each a group of the formula:  $=\text{CH}-$  or a nitrogen atom; and the dotted line in the bonding of the formula:  $-\text{W}$  is a single bond or a double bond;



and the substituents which are bonded on the group of the formula:



are the same as defined above),

by reacting a carboxylic acid derivative represented by the general formula (2):

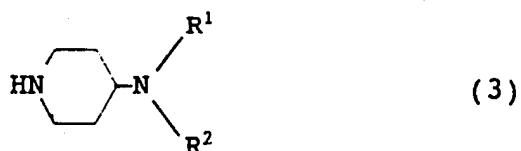


(wherein Ra is the same as defined above),

or a carboxylic acid derivative obtained by activating the carboxyl group of said derivative,

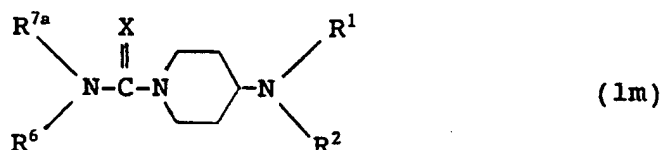
with an amine compound represented by the general formula (3):

- 484 -



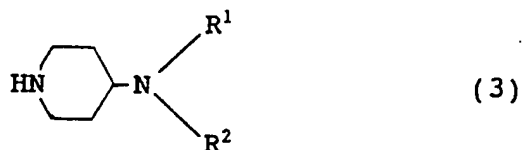
(wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above),  
or an amine compound obtained by activating the amino group of thereof.

42-b) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1m):



(wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^6$ , and  $X$  are the same as defined above;  
and  $R^{7a}$  is a lower alkyl group),

by reacting a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (3):

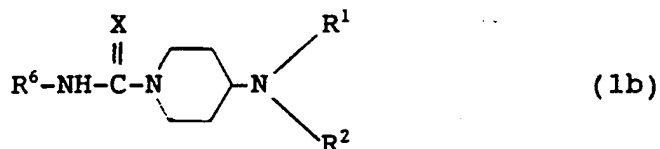


(wherein  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above),  
with a compound represented by the general formula (4):



- 485 -

(wherein  $R^6$  and X are the same as defined above),  
to obtain a piperidine derivative represented by the  
general formula (1b):

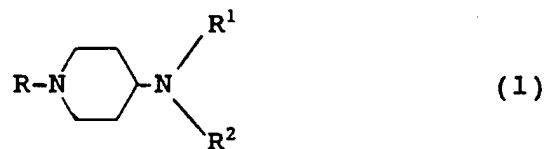


(wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^6$  and X are the same as defined above),  
then thus obtained piperidine derivative of  
the general formula (1b) is reacted with a compound of  
the general formula (14):



(wherein  $R^7\text{a}$  and  $X^1$  are the same as defined above) to  
obtain the desired piperidine derivative of the general  
formula (1m).

42-c) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative  
or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1):



(wherein R,  $R^1$  and  $R^2$  are the same as defined above),  
by reacting a compound represented by the  
general formula (5):



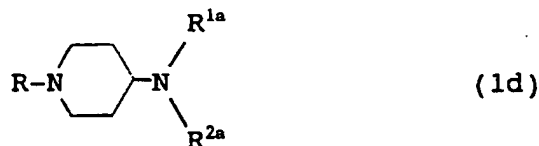
(wherein R is the same as defined above),

with an amine compound represented by the general formula (6):



(wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are the same as defined above).

42-d) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1d):

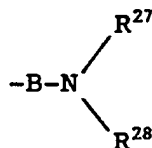


wherein R is the same as defined above;

R<sup>2a</sup> is a hydrogen atom; a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxyl group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxy-

- 487 -

carbonyl group(s), or aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group may have lower alkoxy carbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a hydroxyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group; a group of the formula:



(wherein, B, R<sup>27</sup> and R<sup>28</sup> are the same as defined above); a phthalimido-substituted lower alkyl group; a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group; a phenyl-lower alkenyl group; a cycloalkyl group which may have a phenyl group as a substituent; or a 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s); R<sup>1a</sup> is the same as defined in R<sup>2a</sup>, excluding a hydrogen atom; and

- 488 -

$X^1$  is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkane-sulfonyloxy group, an arylsulfonyloxy group or an aralkylsulfonyloxy group, provided that, when  $R^{2a}$  is the same as defined above, except a hydrogen atom and a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then  $R^{1a}$  should be a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s); further, when  $R^{2a}$  is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s), then  $R^{1a}$  should be the same as defined above, except a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)].

by reacting a compound of the general formula (1c):



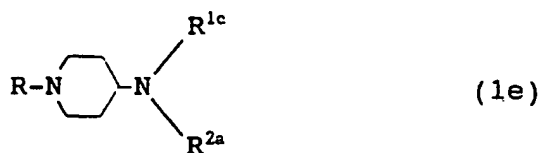
(wherein R and  $R^{2a}$  are the same as defined above),

with a compound of the general formula (7):



(wherein  $R^{1a}$  and  $X_1$  are the same as defined above).

42-e) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1e):



- 489 -

(wherein R, and R<sup>2a</sup> are the same as defined above; and

R<sup>1c</sup> is the same as defined in R<sup>2a</sup>, excluding a hydrogen atom and 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxy carbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the alkyl moiety; and a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s));

by reacting a compound of the general formula (1c):



(wherein R and R<sup>2s</sup> are the same as defined above),

with a compound represented by the general formula (8):



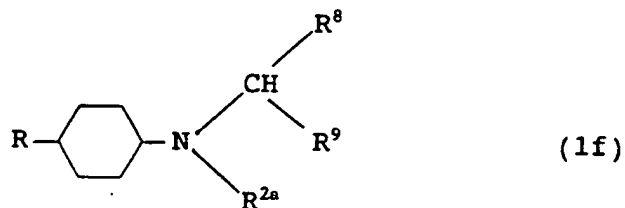
(wherein R<sup>1b</sup> is a phenyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxyl group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have, as substituent(s), lower alkanoyl group(s), lower alkoxy carbonyl group(s) or aminocarbonyl group(s); which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a pyridyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring; a thienyl group; a furyl group; a phthalimido group; a cycloalkyl group; or the substituents the same as defined in R<sup>2a</sup> excluding, a hydrogen atom, 2,3-dihydro-1H-indenyl group which may have, on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a phenyl-lower



- 491 -

alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkylsulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group-substituted lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group and aminocarbonyl group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), which phenyl-lower alkyl group has lower alkoxy-carbonyl group(s) or hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety, and cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s)).

42-f) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1f):



(wherein R and R<sup>2a</sup> are the same as defined above; and R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> independently represent a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group provided that, in compound (1f), R<sup>2a</sup> is

- 492 -

other than a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s)),

by reacting a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1c):



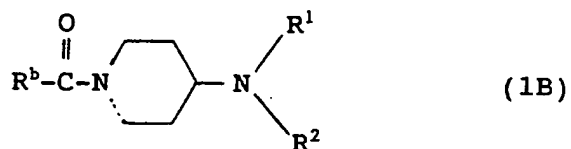
(wherein R and R<sup>2a</sup> are the same as defined above),

with a compound of the general formula (9):



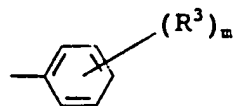
(wherein R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are the same as defined above).

42-g) Process for preparing a piperidine derivative represented by the general formula (1B):



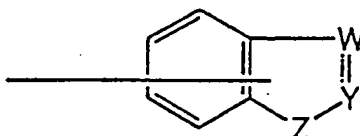
wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are the same as defined above; and

R<sup>b</sup> is a group of the formula:



(wherein R<sup>3</sup> and m are the same as defined above); a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) or amino group(s) which may each have lower alkyl group(s);

a lower alkyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms; a pyridyl group which may have, on the pyridine ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl group which may have, on the furan ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group-substituted lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienyl group which may have, on the thiophene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenyl group which may have, on the fluorene ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:

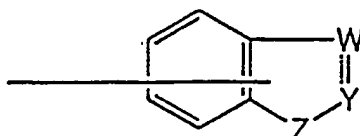


- 494 -

(wherein, Y, W, Z, the dotted line in the bond of —W



and the substituent(s) in the group of the formula:



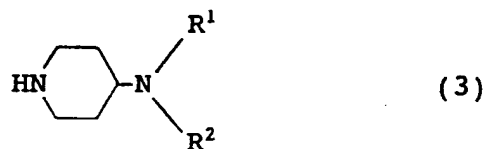
are the same as defined above);

by reacting a compound of the formula (33):



(wherein Rb is defined above),

with a piperidine compound of the formula (3):



(wherein R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> are the same as defined above).

43. A peripheral vasodilating agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof as claimed in Claim 1.

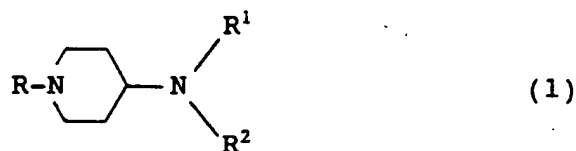
44. A peripheral vasodilating agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof as claimed in Claim 2.

45. A peripheral vasodilating agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof as claimed in Claim 3.

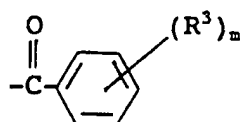
46. Method for use of peripheral vasodilating

- 495 -

agent containing, as the active ingredient, a piperidine derivative or salt thereof represented by the general formula (1):



wherein, R is a group of the formula:

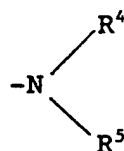


(wherein, m is an integer of 1 to 3;

$\text{R}^3$  is a hydrogen atom, a nitro group; a lower alkyl group; a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group; an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxy carbonyl group; a carboxy group, a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group; a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group; a lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxy carbonyl group substituted-lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxy group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group,

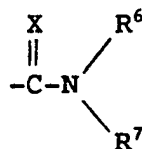
- 496 -

a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkyl group and a lower alkoxy group; an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a morpholinyl group substituted-lower alkoxy group; 1,2,4-triazolyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the 1,2,4-triazole ring; a 1,2,3,4-tetrazolyl group; an imidazolyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents, on the imidazole ring, selected from the group consisting of a phenyl group and a lower alkyl group; a pyrazolyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrazole ring; a pyridyl group; a pyrrolyl group; a pyrrolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyrrolidine ring; a piperidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the piperidine ring; a benzimidazolyl group; an imidazolidinyl group which may have oxo group(s) as substituent(s) on the imidazolidine ring; a 2-oxazolinyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkyl group; a phenoxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy group; a lower alkanoyloxy group; a phenyl-lower alkoxy-carbonyl group; an amino-lower alkyl group which may have, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a lower alkanoyl group; a group of the formula:



- 497 -

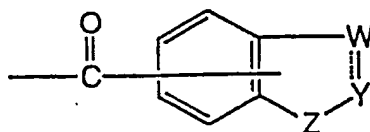
(wherein,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a benzoyl group, a pyridylcarbonyl group, a lower alkenyl-carbonyl group, an anilinothiocarbonyl group, an aminothio-carbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group as substituent(s) or an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a lower alkenyl group)); a group of the formula:



(wherein, X is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

$R^6$  and  $R^7$  are the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, or a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom and a nitro group), a lower alkanoyl group which may have hydroxyl group or amino group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s); a lower alkanoyl group having 1 to 3 halogen atoms, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a pyridyl-carbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the pyridine ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s), a halogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a pyrrolyl group, a lower alkylthio

group, a lower alkanoyl group, a hydroxyl group, an aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a phenyl group and a 1,2,4-triazolyl group; a 1,2,4-triazolyl-lower alkanoyl group; a furoyl group which may have substituent(s), on the furan ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group, a lower alkanoyl group and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a thienylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the thiophene ring, selected from the group consisting of a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom and an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group(s) as substituent(s); a fluorenylcarbonyl group which may have substituent(s), on the fluorene ring, selected from the group consisting of an oxo group and a nitro group; or a group of the formula:




(wherein, Z is a group of the formula:  $-\text{CH}_2-$  or  $-\text{NH}-$  or a sulfur atom;

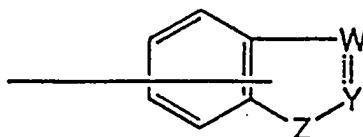
Y and W are each a group of the formula:  $=\text{CH}-$  or a nitrogen atom;



- 499 -

and the dotted line in the bonding of the formula: 

is a single bond or a double bond); and a group of the formula:



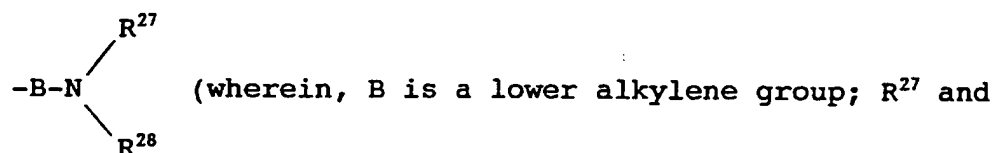
may have 1 to 4 substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of an oxo group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a halogen atom, a nitro group and an amino group;

$R^1$  is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group which may have hydroxyl group(s) as substituent(s);

$R^2$  is a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may have as substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a halogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkylthio group, a lower alkyl-sulfinyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a carbamoyl group, a carboxy group, an amino-lower alkoxy group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s), a carboxy group substituted-lower alkoxy group and an amino group which may have as substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkanoyl group, a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, and aminocarbonyl group which may have lower alkyl group as substituent(s);

further, a phenyl-lower alkyl group which may

have a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group or a hydroxyl group substituted-lower alkyl group as substituent(s) in the lower alkyl moiety; a phenoxy-lower alkyl group which may have, on the phenyl ring, substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a lower alkyl group, a halogen atom, a nitro group, an amino group which may have a lower alkanoyl group as substituent(s), and a hydroxyl group, a pyridyl-lower alkyl group which may have lower alkyl group(s) as substituent(s) on the pyridine ring, a thienyl-lower alkyl group; a furyl-lower alkyl group, a group of the formula:



R<sup>28</sup> are each the same or different, and are each a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group, a lower alkanoyl group or a benzoyl group), a phthalimide substituted-lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl-lower alkyl group, a phenyl-lower alkenyl group, a cycloalkyl group which may have phenyl group(s) as substituent(s), or a 2,3-dihydro-2H-indenyl group which may have as substituent(s), on the 2,3-dihydro-1H-indene ring, selected from the group consisting of a lower alkoxy group, a hydroxyl group, a nitro group, an amino group which may have lower alkanoyl group as substituents;

further, R<sup>1</sup> and R<sup>2</sup> and the adjacent nitrogen

- 501 -

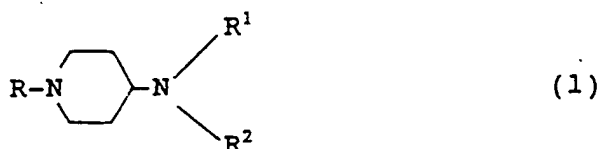
atom being bonded thereto may form a pyrrolidine ring, a piperidine ring, a morpholine ring or a 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline ring, said heterocyclic group which may have substituent(s) selected from the group consisting of a hydroxyl group, a lower alkoxy group and a phenyl group;

provided that, when  $m$  is 1; and  $R^3$  is an amino group, then  $R^3$  should not be substituted at 4-position in the benzoyl group).

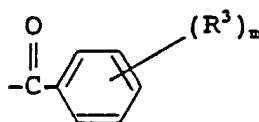
## AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 31 August 1994 (31.08.94);  
original claim 1 amended; remaining claims unchanged (1 page)]

1. A piperidine derivative or salt thereof  
represented by the general formula (1):



wherein, R is a group of the formula:



(wherein, m is an integer of 1 to 3;

$R^3$  is a nitro group; a lower alkyl group;  
a halogen atom; a cyano group; a lower alkanoyl group;  
an aminocarbonyl group which may have 1 to 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of a lower alkyl group and a phenyl group; a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group; a carboxy group, a lower alkoxy group; a hydroxyl group; a hydroxyamino group; a lower alkylthio-lower alkyl group; a lower alkylsulfonyl-lower alkyl group; a hydroxy group substituted-lower alkyl group; a lower alkenyl group; a lower alkoxy-carbonyl group substituted-lower alkenyl group; a phenyl group which may have substituent(s), on the phenyl ring, selected from the group consisting of a hydroxy group, a phenyl-lower alkoxy group, a lower alkanoyloxy group, a nitro

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/JP 94/00549

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 5 C07D211/58 C07D401/06 C07D401/10 C07D211/76 A61K31/445  
 C07D413/10 C07D401/14 C07D401/12 C07D417/06 C07D405/06  
 C07D409/12 C07D409/14 C07D409/06

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 5 C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 113, no. 21, 19 November 1990, Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 190946, see abstract RN 129989-23-7; 4-Piperidinamine, N-[2-(3, 4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl]-1-[3-(3,4- dimeth oxyphenyl)-1-oxo-2-propenyl]-N-methyl- & JP,A,02 138 161 (MITSUBISHI KASEI CORP.) 28 May 1990	1-46
A	EP,A,0 344 577 (EISAI CO.) 6 December 1989 see page 1 see page 20, line 24 - line 30 see example 68 on page 110 --- -/--	1-46



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance  
 "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date  
 "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)  
 "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means  
 "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention  
 "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone  
 "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.  
 "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 June 1994

Date of mailing of the international search report

20. 07. 94

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+ 31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax (+ 31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Kissler, B

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. Application No  
PCT/JP 94/00549

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP,A,0 255 134 (OTSUKA) 3 February 1988 cited in the application * RN 115091-14-0; Piperidine, 1-(4-aminobenzoyl)-4-[methyl(phenylmethyl)amino]- * ----	1-46
A	EP,A,0 212 481 (HOECHST) 4 March 1987 see example on page 30 see page 1, line 10 - line 15 ----	1-46
A	EP,A,0 000 355 (SANDOZ) 24 January 1979 see example 4 on page 18 see page 18, line 10 - page 19, line 7 ----	1-46
A	EP,A,0 097 000 (BEECHAM WUELFING GMBH) 28 December 1983 cited in the application see the whole document -----	1-46

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/JP 94/00549

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  

Please see attached sheet ./.

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
  
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/

## Lack of conciseness

The generic formula in claim 1 and dependent claims appears to be inconsistent with the description, the examples and consecutive claims.

It has been assumed that the definition of R is incorrect and that it should read "phenylcarbonyl" rather than "cyclohexylcarbonyl".

The definition of the following substituent(s) is too general and/or encompasses too broad a range of totally different chemical groups, only partly supported by examples given in the descriptive part of the application:  
R, R1 and R2

The number of theoretically conceivable compounds resulting from the combination of all claimed substituents of above list precludes a comprehensive search. Guided by the spirit of the application and the inventive concept as disclosed in the descriptive part of the present application the search has been limited to the following case(s):

N-Acylated- 4-[N-alkyl-N-(Cy-(O)y-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>x</sub>-amino]piperidines

where alkyl is an unsubstituted lower alkyl group, cy is any cyclic substituent, O is oxygen and x=1-6 and y=0-1.

For PCT :

(Cf. Arts. 6, 15 and Rule 33 PCT, Guidelines Exam. Part B, Chapt. III, 3.6, 3.7)



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/JP 94/00549

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
JP-A-02138161	28-05-90	NONE	
EP-A-0344577	06-12-89	AU-B- 616014	17-10-91
		AU-A- 3582289	07-12-89
		CA-A- 1318667	01-06-93
		US-A- 5047417	10-09-91
		US-A- 5177089	05-01-93
EP-A-0255134	03-02-88	JP-A- 64003182	06-01-89
		JP-A- 63035562	16-02-88
		DE-A- 3784401	08-04-93
		US-A- 4886809	12-12-89
		US-A- 5071856	10-12-91
		US-A- 5306719	26-04-94
EP-A-0212481	04-03-87	DE-A- 3529994	26-02-87
		AU-A- 6168686	26-02-87
		JP-A- 62048665	03-03-87
		US-A- 4882329	21-11-89
		US-A- 4952598	28-08-90
EP-A-0000355	24-01-79	AT-B- 374178	26-03-84
		AU-B- 521641	22-04-82
		AU-A- 3793978	17-01-80
		CA-A- 1114381	15-12-81
		US-A- 4350634	21-09-82
EP-A-0097000	28-12-83	AU-B- 566485	22-10-87
		AU-A- 1549683	15-12-83
		JP-A- 59005160	12-01-84
		US-A- 4603138	29-07-86